Welcome to Waikato

The University of Waikato is one of the world’s leading universities, and the university of choice for more than 12,000 students each year.

Established in 1964 as a result of the demands of a local community, the University of Waikato is a world-ranked institution providing state-of-the art facilities for staff and students. The recently completed Law Building and award-winning Student Centre provide excellent spaces for teaching and learning.

Research is the lifeblood of the University and we continue to produce research and researchers who are providing answers to some of the key problems being faced by industries, governments and nations around the world. We have six research institutes which enable our postgraduate students to contribute to regional, national and global research.

Our graduates are committed to making a real difference for their employers. Our Curriculum Enhancement Programme will see us designing and delivering a more future-focused curriculum that is responsive to changing student, employment and societal needs. This includes components that mirror real-life situations, which helps create graduates who are work-ready and attractive to employers.

Data released in early 2016 by Universities New Zealand show the value of investing in a degree; a typical graduate earns about $1.6 million more over their working life than a non-graduate, and those with masters or honours degrees were earning about 9% more than bachelor level, and those with a PhD were earning 22% more than masters or honours level.

Whatever your journey, the University of Waikato provides an outstanding learning environment and we look forward to seeing you on campus.

Professor Neil Quigley
Vice-Chancellor
Welcome to Arts & Social Sciences

He aha te mea nui o te ao
He tāngata, he tāngata, he tāngata

This whakataukī or Māori proverb asks ‘what is the most important thing in the world?’ And the answer is ‘it is people, it is people, it is people’.

In the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences the focus is on being human. In the wide range of subjects taught within the Faculty we ask questions about what it means to be human, how our past shapes our present experience, and what our past can tell us about our likely futures. The range of subjects available through the Faculty offer insights into many facets of life – our means of communication, our creative expression, our histories, our beliefs and values, and our relationship with the natural and material world. These help us to understand who we are as societies and as individuals.

The degrees we offer in the Arts and Social Sciences provide our graduates with the intellectual flexibility and innovative skills that are crucial in gaining fulfilling and rewarding work in a global world where multiple careers are possible in a lifetime.

We welcome you as you embark on this learning journey with us.

Professor Allison Kirkman
Acting Dean, Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences
Contents

Who can help 4
Subject advice 4
How to enrol 4
Kaupapa Māori 5
Pacific student support 5
International student information 6
Understanding the University 7
Work placements 11
Degrees and qualifications 12
Bachelor of Arts 13
Bachelor of Environmental Planning 18
Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies 22
Bachelor of Music 23
Bachelor of Social Sciences 28
Bachelor of Social Work 32
Bachelor of Tourism 34
Conjoint degrees 35
Alternative undergraduate qualifications 37
   Undergraduate Certificate 37
   Undergraduate Diploma 37
Graduate and postgraduate study 38
   Graduate Certificate 38
   Graduate Diploma 39
   Postgraduate qualifications in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences 40
   Graduate Diploma in Teaching 40
   Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary and Secondary) 40

Information in this handbook is correct at the time of printing but may change subject to considerations such as staffing, viability, and other causes outside the Faculty’s control. The University’s official statement of degree requirements, papers offered, and managed entry criteria is the 2017 University of Waikato Calendar, to which students should also refer.
### Subjects and programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Studies</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Practices</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Technologies</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Media</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Studies</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations and Human Resource</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Languages and Cultures</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Studies</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori and Pacific Development</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Studies</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen and Media Studies</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Research</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Religion</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Development</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Studies</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's and Gender Studies</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Studies</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summer School</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>offerings in 2017</strong></td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net offerings in 2017</strong></td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tauranga offerings in 2017</strong></td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty/School contact details</strong></td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Please assist us in looking after the environment by returning this handbook (unmarked and undamaged) to the FASS Reception when you are finished with it so that we may reuse it. Thank you.
Who can help

The Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences Office is located on the ground floor of J Block at the Hamilton campus of the University of Waikato.

The Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences Office can help you with the following:

• Information about your papers and your qualification
• Enrolment and programme advice
• Entry and re-entry decisions
• Degree planning
• Support for Māori, Pacific and international students.

We are happy to help you plan a programme of study that meets your needs, as well as meeting the University of Waikato degree requirements.

To make an appointment please contact us:

Phone: +64 7 838 4080 or 0800 800 145 (for calls within New Zealand)
Email: wfass@waikato.ac.nz

Subject advice

If you wish to discuss, or need advice on, aspects of a particular subject or paper, please go directly to the School. Schools have information on each paper, including required readings, assessments, lectures, and paper outlines.

School of Arts
Phone: +64 7 838 4308
Email: arts@waikato.ac.nz

School of Psychology
Phone: +64 7 838 4032
Email: psychology@waikato.ac.nz

School of Social Sciences
Phone: +64 7 838 4047
Email: socialsciences@waikato.ac.nz

How to enrol

To complete an application now, visit the University of Waikato website at waikato.ac.nz

If you wish to discuss your application or programme of study before you submit your Application to Enrol (ATE), please contact the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences Office.
**Kaupapa Māori**

[waikato.ac.nz/fass/study/tekainga](http://waikato.ac.nz/fass/study/tekainga)

It is the policy of the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences to encourage and support the development of Kaupapa Māori. The Faculty supports Māori students in several ways, specifically through the Takawaenga Māori/Māori Student Support Co-ordinator position and Te Aka Matua, the Māori student rōpū tautoko.

The aim of Te Aka Matua is to provide comprehensive and co-ordinated support to Māori students studying in the Faculty. New students are encouraged to contact Te Aka Matua and the Māori Student Support Co-ordinator to ensure an easier transition into University life, with hui whakawhanaungatanga, study wānanga and other Kaupapa Māori initiatives.

The Faculty also welcomes and encourages Māori students to include Māori ideas, perspectives and concepts in their work, as appropriate to the assignment topic. For some papers work may be submitted in te reo Māori, in whole or in part. Students wishing to do this should consult the Convenor of the paper in the first instance, with follow up advice from the Māori Student Support Co-ordinator.

**Pacific student support**

[facebook.com/PacificStudentSupportFASSTheUniversityOfWaikato](http://facebook.com/PacificStudentSupportFASSTheUniversityOfWaikato)

The Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences encourages and supports Pacific students in their academic achievements through different support networks offered through the Faculty.

Pacific tutoring assistants provide academic subject support, pastoral care and cultural assistance.

The Faculty also offers a range of academic workshops and social events for Pacific students throughout the year.
International student information

[waikato.ac.nz/fass/study/international]

The Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences warmly welcomes its international students. The Faculty has a vibrant, multi-cultural environment reflecting the diverse nationalities and cultures represented by our students and staff.

The Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences is dedicated to providing support to all its international students. We have an International Student Support Co-ordinator who is responsible for facilitating all aspects of support and services for international students, including academic programme advice and pastoral care, tutoring assistants to provide support with academic work, and an International Student Adviser in each programme area to provide subject-specific guidance. In addition to this, a series of academic workshops and social events run throughout the year specifically for international students.

Under the Ministry of Education's Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students there are statutory requirements regarding the information we must include in our publications. These are:

Code

The University of Waikato has agreed to observe and be bound by the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students. Copies of the Code are available from the New Zealand Qualifications Authority website at nzqa.govt.nz/studying-in-new-zealand

Immigration

Full details of immigration requirements, advice on rights to employment in New Zealand while studying, and reporting requirements are available from Immigration New Zealand, and can be viewed on their website at immigration.govt.nz

Eligibility for health services

Most international students are not entitled to publicly funded health services while in New Zealand. If you receive medical treatment during your visit, you may be liable for the full costs of that treatment. Full details on entitlements to publicly funded health services are available through the Ministry of Health, and can be viewed on their website at health.govt.nz

Accident insurance

The Accident Compensation Corporation provides accident insurance for all New Zealand citizens, residents and temporary visitors to New Zealand, but you may still be liable for all other medical and related costs. Further information can be viewed on the ACC website at acc.co.nz

Medical and travel insurance

International students (including group students) must have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance while in New Zealand.
Understanding the University

Paper codes
The code of each paper shows the subject, the level, the period of teaching and the teaching location.

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Campus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>-16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>(HAM)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANTH101-17A (HAM) Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology

Semester indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>1st semester (February – June 2017)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2nd semester (July – October 2017)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Taught over the full academic year (February – October 2017)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C or D</td>
<td>An atypical teaching period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Summer School (commencing January 2017)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Summer School (commencing November 2017)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Location indicators

Papers are taught in a variety of ways in a variety of locations. The main locations are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HAM</td>
<td>Papers taught in Hamilton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NET</td>
<td>Papers taught via the internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGA</td>
<td>Papers taught in Tauranga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>Papers taught in block mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The room numbering system

Look at the campus map and find the building you are looking for. All buildings are allocated a letter or letters, for example to find room K.2.27:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Go to K Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Go to the 2nd Floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Go to room number 27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How to work out a timetable

Once you have identified the papers you are interested in, you can create a timetable.

- Check lecture times and rooms at [timetable.waikato.ac.nz](http://timetable.waikato.ac.nz)
- You can create a timetable by entering your lectures, tutorials, workshops and labs.
- Print out your timetable.
- Use one timetable for each semester.
Check that:
• There are no clashes between your lectures
• You have a balanced semester workload
• You have met the prerequisites to enrol in the papers that you have selected.

Need to change your programme of study?
• Go to i.waikato.ac.nz and complete an Application to Change Enrolment.
• Make sure your contact details are correct.
• When changes to papers have been approved by a Student Adviser, a Notification of Change will be issued to you.

Note: You must inform StudyLink immediately of any changes (additions/withdrawals/transfers) as these may affect your eligibility for a Student Loan and/or Allowance. You must retain fulltime status to qualify for Student Loan living and/or a Student Allowance and some scholarships.

Lectures
A lecture is delivered by an academic staff member and exposes you to information, ideas and theories. Lectures start on the hour in the mornings until noon, and 10 minutes after the hour from 1.10pm onwards.

Workshops, labs and field trips
Workshops, Labs (Laboratories) and/or Field Trips are an essential part of many papers. Attendance is compulsory and forms part of the assessment. The purpose of workshops and labs is to provide practical experience for many of the topics covered in lectures and tutorials.

Tutorials
Tutorial sessions are usually discussion-based and are facilitated by a tutor or your lecturer. Tutorials are in addition to lectures and most start in the second week of each semester. Tutorials provide the opportunity for you to raise questions about the lectures and assignments. In some papers, attendance and participation in tutorials is part of the assessment process and will contribute to your final grade.
Moodle
Moodle is the University's online learning system. Many papers have course resources and discussion forums in Moodle even if they are not taught online in whole or part. Visit [elearn.waikato.ac.nz](http://elearn.waikato.ac.nz)

Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences' Schools
The Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences is divided into three Schools, which are the School of Arts, the School of Psychology and the School of Social Sciences. Find out where each School is for the paper(s) you are taking so that you can locate your lecturer’s office.

Paper outlines
You will receive a paper outline for each paper which provides details about the content, readings and assessment requirements for that paper.

Points
Each paper has been given a point value. A fulltime year of study is 120 points. The total student learning hours required for a paper can be calculated at 10 times the point value of the paper, for example, a 15 point paper would require 150 hours of study.

Assessment
The work you produce for your papers will be assessed in a variety of ways. Common forms of assessment include: essays, reports, presentations and tests. Paper outlines and handouts provide guidelines for the forms of assessment and will give you the dates on which your assignments are due along with the penalties for missing these dates.

Whether your paper involves an exam or is assessed internally is indicated by a ratio. For example, a paper with an internal assessment/final examination ratio of 3:2 means that 60% of the paper is assessed throughout the semester and 40% is assessed through a final exam.
Extensions
If you have been prevented from meeting a deadline for an assignment by circumstances such as illness, accident or personal crisis, you may apply for an extension. To do this, check your paper outline or ask your lecturer. You may be required to provide proof to verify your circumstances.

Examinations
Examinations are held during the exam weeks after lectures have finished. The exam timetable is available at [waikato.ac.nz/go/exams](waikato.ac.nz/go/exams) on notice boards and on [i.waikato.ac.nz](i.waikato.ac.nz) The exam timetable comes out six weeks before exams are held.

Plagiarism
Plagiarism is the direct copying or paraphrasing of somebody else’s writing, ideas or other material in your assignments without using referencing to show that this information is not your original work. It is fine to include and use ideas and information from other sources, including the internet, but you must state who or what the source is, and you must use quotation marks if you are using the original author’s exact words. The paper outline for your course, or the lecturer, should tell you which referencing system to use.

Student academic complaints policy
Students should seek to resolve academic issues with their tutor/lecturer in the first instance. However, if a serious issue arises and a satisfactory resolution cannot be reached, you can get information and advice on how to make a complaint from the Student Support Adviser, located in the Student Services Building.
Work placements

Learn about a job, learn about an industry, make crucial contacts and boost your employability. Work placements are a great way to get your foot in the door and gain necessary hands-on experience prior to entering the workforce.

Many of the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences’ degrees offer work placement opportunities or projects with businesses and community groups. In most cases, these can count towards your programme of study.

As well as valuable work experience for your CV, some work placements can lead to employment after graduation. Work placements often happen in your last year of study, so you can apply what you have learned in your earlier years to the real world and receive support from your tutors and lecturers. As well as the subject-specific work and industry placements described under the relevant subject entries, the work placements listed below are available.

For more information and advice on how a work placement might fit into your programme of study, please contact the Faculty Co-ordinator of Work Integrated Learning at fass-wrl@waikato.ac.nz.

Work placement papers

FASS296 20 points Work Placement
FASS396 20 points Work Placement

To be eligible to enrol in these papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the subject or programme with which the work placement is associated. The work placement paper will enable students to undertake work placement as part of their degree. Students taking this paper will work in a chosen field for a period of time, enabling them to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field. Students are not paid.

Students are encouraged to seek out a work environment they would like to experience, and to make the initial contact.

Under appropriate supervision, students will undertake a self-designed project, devised in conjunction with a supervisor. The project may be divided into smaller assessed tasks, but in all cases will include an analysis of the learning experience within a final report. Students will meet regularly with their on-campus supervisor. At the end of the placement, the workplace supervisor or mentor will provide a written report to the student’s on-campus supervisor. Students will keep a thorough record of their experience and be assessed through the presentation of a log book and a final report.
Degrees and qualifications

Bachelor of Arts  12
Bachelor of Environmental Planning  17
Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies  21
Bachelor of Music  22
Bachelor of Social Sciences  26
Bachelor of Social Work  30
Bachelor of Tourism  32
Conjoint degrees  33
Alternative undergraduate qualifications  35
Undergraduate Certificate  35
Undergraduate Diploma  35
Graduate and postgraduate study  36
Graduate Certificate  36
Graduate Diploma  37
Postgraduate qualifications in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences  38
Graduate Diploma in Teaching  38
Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary and Secondary)  38
Bachelor of Arts BA

In the Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree you will study subjects which deal with the history and the creative activities of humankind. You will learn about human nature and the human mind as they are revealed by the arts, the languages, the politics, and the cultures of the past and the present.

The ability to communicate with each other is probably the most powerful tool we have as human beings, and the ability to communicate effectively is something that is vital to success, whatever career or life path you choose. Because of the communication skills developed through studying the arts, graduates of arts degrees are valued as essential contributors to the modern workplace.

Degree length

The BA requires three years of fulltime study or the equivalent in part-time study.

You will study one Arts subject in depth (your major subject) over the three years while concurrently studying a second major, a specialisation, or a supporting subject. The remaining papers are your elective papers.

Requirements

• Students are required to pass a total value of at least 360 points.
• At least 240 points must be above 100 level, and at least 80 points must be above 200 level.
• An Arts major subject comprises at least 120 points above 100 level, including at least 60 points above 200 level.
• No paper can count towards two majors.
• A supporting subject comprises at least 70 points, with at least 40 points above 100 level. In a double major, the second major subject fulfils this requirement.
• A major, supporting subject or specialisation must include any compulsory papers.
• Up to 80 points may be taken 'outside' the Arts subjects (that is, from non-Arts subjects). In a double major, if the second major is a non-Arts subject, up to 120 points may be taken. If more than 120 points are required for the major, a Dean's waiver is required.
• A programme of study may only include two directed studies, of which only one may be counted towards your major. Each major has specific rules regarding directed studies. Please seek advice from the School.
• Students must complete at least 30 points from the following papers, comprising 15 points chosen from List A and 15 points chosen from List B.
Bachelor of Arts BA

List A: Language and Culture

ARTS101-17A Old Worlds – New Worlds
CHIN131-17A Chinese Language 1: Part A
CHIN132-17B Chinese Language 1: Part B*
ESLA101-17A & 17B Academic Writing and Research
ESLA102 Academic Oral Presentation
FREN131-17A French for Beginners 1
FREN132-17B French for Beginners 2*
GERM131-17A German for Beginners 1
GERM132-17B German for Beginners 2*
JAPA131-17A Japanese 1: Part A
JAPA132-17B Japanese 1: Part B*
LING131-17B Describing Language
REOM100 Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
REOM101-17B & 17S Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners**
REOM111-17A, 17B & 17C Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
REOM112-17B, 17C & 17T Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2*
SPAN131-17A Spanish for Beginners 1
SPAN132-17B Spanish for Beginners 2*

Notes: * These papers are only available to students who have completed the necessary prerequisite. For students who have already studied a language at NCEA Level 3 and are enrolling in 200 level language papers, the requirement to take 15 points from List A will be waived, but the requirement to take 15 points from List B will be maintained.

** Subject to academic approval.
List B: Arts and Humanities

ENGL104-17A Telling the Story
HIST117 Global Histories: 1900 – the Present
INTL101-17A International Languages and Cultures
MPDV100-17A Introduction to Development Studies
MUSI112-17A Introduction to Western Music
PHIL150-17B The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
POLS108-17B Political Life in the Ancient World: Citizens, Slaves and Emperors
RELS101-17B World Religions: The Basics
SMST102-17B Media Cultures
THST101-17A On Stage: Theatre in New Zealand Theatres
TIKA151-17C Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
TIKA157-17B Ngā Mahi a Rēhia: Leisure Pursuits of the Māori
TIKA163-17A & 17B He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
TTWA150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

Majors

- Anthropology
- Education Studies
- English
- Geography
- History
- International Languages and Cultures – with pathways in Chinese, French, German, Japanese and Spanish
- Linguistics
- Mathematics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Screen and Media Studies
- Studies in Religion
- Theatre Studies
- Writing Studies

Supporting subjects

- American Studies
- Chinese
- English as a Second Language
- Ethics
- French
- German
- Japanese
- New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa
- Pacific Studies
- Spanish
Bachelor of Arts BA

Specialisations

- Chinese
- Creative Writing
- French
- German
- International Relations and Security Studies (see Political Science)
- Japanese
- Spanish

Flexibility

You are able to take up to 80 points outside the Arts subjects if you are enrolled in a BA. Your second major or supporting subject could therefore be from another area of the University, such as Marketing, Computer Science, or Earth Sciences, provided you meet the entry requirements. However, you cannot take Professional Teacher education papers.

All majors available for the BA are also available as a second major or as a supporting subject for other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School in which you are enrolled.

Please contact the Faculty or School directly or consult the 2017 University of Waikato Calendar for information on the papers available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BA DEGREE PLANNER 2017 // SINGLE MAJOR STRUCTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Major Subject</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This diagram sets out the minimum requirements for the BA degree with a single major.

*List A Language and Culture option. **List B Arts and Humanities option.

Please see notes for this planner on the next page.
### BA DEGREE PLANNER 2017 // DOUBLE MAJOR STRUCTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This diagram sets out the minimum requirements for the BA degree where you study two subjects in depth – a double major.

*List A Language and Culture option. **List B Arts and Humanities option.

**Notes:**

- Your first major must be an Arts subject.
- You can do more than the minimum requirement, for instance, by taking fewer 100 level papers and more advanced level papers.
- Normally, you must pass at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before going on to 200 level papers; for 300 level papers, you must first pass 90 points at 100 and 200 level. You must also meet any specific prerequisites listed.
- A work placement is available at 200 and 300 level. Please refer to page 11 or see the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences Office for details.
Bachelor of Environmental Planning BEP

The Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP) is an accredited degree which provides a pathway to a career in urban planning and resource management.

Papers in the BEP focus on the development of professional planning skills. You will be delivered a mix of practical and theoretical knowledge. The environmental planning issues you will consider and tackle will be on global, national and local scales. The University of Waikato is situated in the heart of the Waikato, a region with a wealth of natural resources, which support a wide range of industries such as agriculture, forestry and tourism.

The programme will focus on issues of contemporary importance such as the quality of water in rivers and lakes, urban intensification in an agricultural landscape, the sustainability of activities in the coastal marine environment, recognising and providing for the relationships of tangata whenua with resources, and conservation of biodiversity in the local region.

Degree length

The BEP requires four years of fulltime study or the equivalent in part-time study.

Requirements

- Students are required to pass a total value of at least 480 points.
- At least 360 points must be above 100 level, 220 points above 200 level and 100 points above 300 level.
- Students must complete the requirements of the specified programme in Environmental Planning including all compulsory papers for the degree.
- Students must complete one planning stream comprising 130 points, including ENVP408 and a further 110 points of which 80 points must be above 100 level and 40 points above 200 level.

Planning streams

Students must complete one planning stream to further develop strength in an area of their choice. Planning streams available for the BEP are as follows:

- Coastal and Marine Environments
- Freshwater Environments
- Terrestrial Environments
- Society, Politics and the Environment
- Environmental Economics
- Public Policy and the Environment.

See page 88 for specific details on planning streams.
Compulsory papers

100 level

ENVP106-17A (HAM) Introduction to Environmental Planning
TIKA163-17A (HAM), 17A (NET), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (NET)
He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
TTWA150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

Plus 45 points selected from:

BIOL102-17A (HAM) & 17A (SEC) The Biology of Organisms
ECON100-17A (HAM), 17A (SEC), 17B (HAM) & 17T (BLK) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
ECON110-17B (HAM) Economics and Society
ENVS101-17B (HAM) Environmental Science
ERTH103-17B (HAM) Discovering Planet Earth
ERTH104-17A (HAM) Earth and Ocean Environments
GEOG103-17A (HAM) Resources and Environmental Sustainability
POLS100-17A (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice
POLS105-17B (HAM) People and Policy
SOCP102-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy

200 level

ENVP206-17B (HAM) Principles of Environmental Planning
ENVP207-17A (HAM) Spatial Analysis
ENVP217-17S (NET) Environmental Ethics for Planners
GEOG219-17A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities

300 level

ENVP305-17A (HAM) Māori Planning & Resource Management
ENVP306-17A (HAM) Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
ENVP307-17B (HAM) Planning for Sustainability
ENVP308-17B (HAM) Planning Methods and Environmental Appraisal
Bachelor of Environmental Planning BEP

400 Level

ENVP403-17A (HAM) Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
ENVP404-17A (HAM) Strategic Spatial Planning
ENVP405-17B (HAM) Professional Skills
ENVP408-17C (BLK) Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
ENVP410-17B (HAM) Planning Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BEP DEGREE PLANNER 2017 // SINGLE MAJOR STRUCTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compulsory Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This diagram sets out the minimum requirements for the BEP degree with a single major.

*15 points from List A: BIOL102, ECON100, ECON110, ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104, GEOG103, POLS100, POLS105 and SOCP102.

Notes:

- You can do more than the minimum requirement, for instance, by taking an elective paper above 200 level.
- Normally, you must pass at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before going on to 200 level papers; for 300 level papers, you must first pass 90 points at 100 and 200 level. You must also meet any specific prerequisites listed.
- Students who choose to withdraw from the BEP after completion of year three may be eligible to graduate with a BSocSc.
## Planning Streams

### Society, Politics and the Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>ECON 100&lt;br&gt;CO 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>ECON217&lt;br&gt;ECON317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>ECON 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>ENVP 408</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*15 points from: GEOG101, GEOG103, POLS100, POLS105, SOCP102.  
**20 points from GEOG209, GEOG210, GEOG224, POVS201, POLS212, SOCP206.  
***20 points from GEOG301, GEOG306, GEOG309, GEOG323, GEOG328, POLS318, POLS328, SOCP302, TOCT306.

### Environmental Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>ECON 100&lt;br&gt;CO 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>ECON217&lt;br&gt;ECON317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>ECON 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>ENVP 408</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*20 points from: ECON200, ECON202/ECON302, ECON204, ECON304, ECON339, AGRI304.  
**20 points at 300 level from List A.

### Public Policy and the Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>ONE OF: GEOG103&lt;br&gt;POLS100&lt;br&gt;POLS105&lt;br&gt;SOCP102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>ONE OF: ECON100&lt;br&gt;ECON110&lt;br&gt;GEOG103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>POLS 212&lt;br&gt;**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>ENVP 408</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*20 points from List B: ECON202/302, ECON217 or ECON317, ECON315, GEOG309, POLS211, POLS318, POLS328, SOCP206, SOCP302.  
**20 points at 300 level from List B.

### Terrestrial Environments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>BIOL 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>BIOL 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>BIOL 312&lt;br&gt;ERTH384&lt;br&gt;AND&lt;br&gt;***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>ENVP 408</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*One of ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104, GEOG103.  
**20 points from List B (all 10 points): ERTH233 & ERTH333 OR ERTH234 & ERTH334 OR ERTH251 & ERTH352.  
***10 points from List B.

### Freshwater Environments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>BIOL 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>BIOL 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>BIOL 312&lt;br&gt;ERTH384&lt;br&gt;AND&lt;br&gt;***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>ENVP 408</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*One of ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104, GEOG103.  
**20 points from: ERTH245, ERTH246, ERTH345, ERTH346.  
***10 points from: ERTH345, ERTH346.

### Coastal and Marine Environments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>BIOL 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>BIOL 212&lt;br&gt;ERTH 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>BIOL 314&lt;br&gt;ERTH343&lt;br&gt;OR&lt;br&gt;ERTH344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>ENVP 408</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*One of ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104, GEOG103.
Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies BMCT

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies (BMCT) from 2017. Students who enrolled in the BMCT in 2016 or prior can complete this qualification. Please refer to the subject pages of the majors you are enrolled in for paper selection and consult the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for advice.

Majors

• Creative Practices
• Creative Technologies
• Design Media
• Māori, Media and Communication
• Screen and Media Studies

Specialisations

Creative Writing

Compulsory papers

CGRD161 Effective Visual Communication

Note: CGRD161 is not taught in 2017. Students may replace CGRD161 with CRGD141-17A (HAM).

CRPC101-17A (HAM) Creative Technologies and Creative Practice
SMST101-17A (HAM) Digital Screens
CRPC301-17Y (HAM) Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project

Recommended papers

CRPC200-17B (HAM) Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Foundation
CRPC300-17C (HAM) Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Advanced
Bachelor of Music BMus

Most people want to study music because they have a passion for it; some aspect of it fascinates them. Music staff at the University of Waikato feel the same way. They come from a variety of backgrounds and each has different areas of expertise. But what they have in common is an enduring passion for the art of music – its composition, performance, history, analysis and appreciation.

The Bachelor of Music (BMus) is a specialist degree and most students who are keen to take Music as their major area of study enrol for the BMus. You choose between an Academic programme or a Performance programme, depending on your interest.

In 2017 tuition for the Performance programme will be offered in: Piano, Violin, Viola, Cello, Harpsichord, Organ, Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Trumpet, Trombone, Horn, Classical Guitar and Voice.

Degree length

The BMus requires three years of fulltime study or the equivalent in part-time study.

Requirements

- Students are required to pass a total value of at least 360 points.
- At least 240 points must be above 100 level, and at least 80 points must be above 200 level.
- Entry into the programme and all individual papers must be approved by the Convenor of Music or nominee.
- Academic students must complete at least three streams of Music to 300 level. Performance students must pass four streams to 300 level.
- Candidates may take a maximum of 70 points from outside the Music programme (60 points if in the Performance programme).
- All BMus Academic students must take the five compulsory 100 level papers.
- All BMus Performance students must take the five compulsory 100 level papers, with the exception of Voice Performance students who may replace MUSI150 with an elective. FREN131, GERM131 or SPAN131 are highly recommended.
- All students enrolled for the BMus or the BA majoring in Music are required to participate in Music group performances, either by singing in the University Chamber Choir or playing in the University Orchestra. Performance students studying an orchestral instrument must perform in the University Orchestra. Participation in the Choir or Orchestra may be counted towards MUSI227 Music Ensemble I or MUSI327 Performance Ensemble II.
**Bachelor of Music BMus**

**Compulsory papers for Academic programme**

- MUSI112-17A (HAM) Introduction to Western Music
- MUSI115-17B (HAM) Composition 1
- MUSI117-17Y (HAM) Musicianship 1
- MUSI119-17Y (HAM) Harmony and Counterpoint 1
- MUSI150-17B (HAM) New Zealand Music

**Compulsory papers for Performance programme**

- MUSI112-17A (HAM) Introduction to Western Music
- MUSI115-17B (HAM) Composition 1
- MUSI117-17Y (HAM) Musicianship 1
- MUSI119-17Y (HAM) Harmony and Counterpoint 1
- MUSI150-17B (HAM) New Zealand Music

Voice Students have the option of replacing MUSI150. FREN131, GERM131 or SPAN131 are highly recommended.

*Note: Failure to achieve a pass in any performance techniques, performance, or chamber music papers, will result in the need to re-audition for entry to these streams.*
BMus DEGREE PLANNER 2017 // ACADEMIC PROGRAMME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3 Music Streams</th>
<th>Other Music Papers</th>
<th>Elective Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100 LEVEL</th>
<th>200 LEVEL</th>
<th>300 LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Over the three years, you will study at least 290 points in music and a maximum of 70 points which can be from other subjects. You must pass at least 80 points at 300 level and you must complete three streams of music study to 300 level.

---

BMus DEGREE PLANNER 2017 // PERFORMANCE PROGRAMME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4 Performance Streams</th>
<th>Other Music Papers</th>
<th>Elective Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAMBER MUSIC</th>
<th>PERFORMANCE TECHNIQUES</th>
<th>PERFORMANCE HISTORY</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 121</td>
<td>MUSI 118</td>
<td>MUSI 120</td>
<td>MUSI 112</td>
<td>MUSI 115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100 LEVEL</th>
<th>200 LEVEL</th>
<th>300 LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Over the three years, you will study 300 points in music and a maximum of 60 points which can be from other subjects. The Performance programme includes chamber music, performance, performance techniques and Western music history streams.
Bachelor of Music BMus

Streams

Academic programme

Composition: MUSI115, MUSI215, MUSI222*, MUSI315, MUSI323*
*MUSI222 and MUSI323 are additional to the Composition stream and should be included in other music papers.

Digital Music: MUSI140, MUSI240, MUSI340

Māori Musical Instruments in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts: TIKA163 or REOM100, TIKA241, TIKA341

Māori Song and Dance in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts: TIKA157, TIKA257, TIKA357

Popular Music: MUSI112, MUSI226, MUSI326

Western Music History: MUSI112, MUSI213, MUSI314

Performance programme

Chamber Music: MUSI121, MUSI221, MUSI321

Performance: MUSI120, MUSI220, MUSI320, MUSI327

Performance Techniques: MUSI118, MUSI218, MUSI318

Western Music History: MUSI112, MUSI213, MUSI314

Note: It is recommended that Voice Performance students take a European language paper from FREN131, GERM131 or SPAN131.
**Soloist specialisation**

The Soloist specialisation is designed to cater for those exceptionally talented students who, we believe, have the potential to attain a highly successful career as international soloists. The programme entails the development to the highest degree of each student’s technical and interpretive achievement through the provision of an individualised programme of intensive, one to one teaching, coupled with the development of their on-stage performance personalities through concert opportunities and preparation for national and international competitions during their studies.

Admission to the Soloist programme will be at the discretion of the Convenor of Music and will be restricted to students who have demonstrated their exceptional talent by meeting the following requirements:

To be admitted to the Soloist programme candidates must have:

1. Been awarded a major prize at a recognised international/New Zealand competition
2. Performed a concerto with a recognised professional orchestra and/or performed a solo or chamber music concert at a recognised major concert venue
3. Successfully completed an interview process.

To complete the Soloist specialisation students must complete the requirements of the Performance programme for the BMus, as well as the following papers:

**100 Level**

- MUSI130-17Y (HAM) Soloist Studies 1 15 points
- MUSI131-17Y (HAM) Soloist Performance 1 15 points

**200 Level**

- MUSI230-17Y (HAM) Soloist Studies 2 20 points

**300 Level**

- MUSI330-17Y (HAM) Soloist Studies 3 20 points
Bachelor of Social Sciences BSocSc

The Social Sciences are a large group of subjects that look at how people and society function and change. As the Social Sciences major subjects have a common focus on contemporary issues and concerns, the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc) will equip you with the skills required for the continuously changing world of employment. The BSocSc is especially suited to students who want to work with, and are enthusiastic about people, policy, planning and research.

Degree length

The BSocSc requires three years of fulltime study or the equivalent in part-time study.

You will study one Social Sciences subject in depth (your major subject) over the three years while concurrently studying a second major, a specialisation or a supporting subject. The remaining papers are your elective papers.

Requirements

• Students are required to pass a total value of at least 360 points.
• At least 240 points must be above 100 level, and at least 80 points must be above 200 level.
• A Social Sciences major subject comprises at least 120 points above 100 level with at least 60 points above 200 level.
• A supporting subject comprises at least 70 points, with at least 40 points above 100 level. In a double major, the second major subject fulfils this requirement.
• A major, supporting subject or specialisation must include any compulsory papers.
• Up to 80 points may be taken ‘outside’ the Social Sciences subjects (that is, from non-Social Sciences subjects). In a double major, if the second major is a non-Social Science subject, up to 120 points may be taken. If more than 120 points are required for the major, a Dean’s waiver is required.
• No paper can count towards two majors.
• A programme of study may only include two directed studies, of which only one may be counted towards your major. Each major has specific rules regarding directed studies. Please seek advice from the School.
At least 35 points (with at least 20 points above 100 level) must be from the following schedule of Social Science methodology papers:

**ECON204-17B & 17T Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance 20 points**
**ENVP207-17A Spatial Analysis 20 points**
**GEOG228-17A Information Technology and Cartography 20 points**
**GEOG301-17B Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning 20 points**
**HIST206-17A History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research 20 points**
**LBST202-17B Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies 20 points**
**LING231-17A General Linguistics 20 points**
**PHIL103-17A & 17T Critical Reasoning 15 points**
**PHIL208-17A Understanding Science: How and Why It Works 20 points**
**POLS100-17A Playing Politics: Conflict, Cooperation, and Choice 15 points**
**PSYC208-17B Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement 20 points**
**PSYC307-17A Research Methods 20 points**
**SSRP202-17A, 17B & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research 20 points**

**Majors**

- Anthropology
- Economics
- Education Studies
- Environmental Planning
- Geography
- History
- Human Development
- Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
- Labour Studies
- Linguistics
- Māori and Pacific Development
- Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Population Studies
- Psychology
- Public Policy
- Social Policy
- Sociology
- Studies in Religion
- Women's and Gender Studies
Bachelor of Social Sciences BSocSc

Supporting subjects
- English as a Second Language
- Ethics
- Pacific Studies

Specialisations
- Chinese
- French
- German
- International Relations and Security Studies (see Political Science)
- Japanese
- Spanish

Flexibility
You are able to take up to 80 points outside the Social Sciences subjects if you are enrolled in a BSocSc. Your second major or supporting subject could therefore be from another area of the University, such as Marketing, Computer Science, or Earth Sciences, provided you meet the entry requirements. However, you cannot take Professional Teacher education papers.

All majors available for the BSocSc are also available as a second major or as a supporting subject for other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School in which you are enrolled.

Please contact the Faculty or School directly or consult the 2017 University of Waikato Calendar for information on the papers available.
# BSocSc DEGREE PLANNER 2017 // SINGLE MAJOR STRUCTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Supporting Subject</th>
<th>Elective Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This diagram sets out the minimum requirements for the BSocSc degree with a single major.

# BSocSc DEGREE PLANNER 2017 // DOUBLE MAJOR STRUCTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Major Subject</th>
<th>Second Major Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This diagram sets out the minimum requirements for the BSocSc degree where you study two subjects in depth – a double major.

**Notes:**

- Your first major must be a Social Sciences subject.
- You can do more than the minimum requirement, for instance, by taking fewer 100 level papers and more advanced papers.
- Normally, you must pass at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before going on to 200 level papers; for 300 level papers, you must first pass 90 points at 100 and 200 level. You must also meet any specific prerequisites listed.
- A work placement is available at 200 and 300 level. Please refer to page 11 or contact the Faculty Office for details.
Bachelor of Social Work BSW

Social Work is both an academic discipline and a practice-based profession that advocates for social change, social development and social cohesion, in order to empower and liberate people and communities. Social Work is a valuable and necessary profession in our society, particularly as society grows ever more complex.

The Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) is a professional qualification for anyone who cares about people, wants to make a difference in people's lives and create positive change in society. Social Workers work to promote self-determination and autonomy and to help people develop to the very best of their intellectual, physical and emotional potential in society. Respect for diversity and principles of human rights and social justice are fundamental to Social Work in assisting the improvement of social functioning and social well-being.

The BSW may be awarded with Honours and is taught at the Windermere campus in Tauranga as part of the University’s partnership with Bay of Plenty Polytechnic. If you are interested in studying Social Work at our Hamilton campus, chat to a Faculty adviser.

Degree length

The BSW requires four years of fulltime study or the equivalent in part-time study.

Requirements

- All applicants are subject to an interview and selection process, including a criminal record check, provision of a personal statement and referees’ details. Selection of applicants is based on academic background, suitability for social work and meeting the requirements of the University and the New Zealand Social Workers’ Registration Board in terms of being a fit and proper person to practise social work.
- Students are required to pass a total value of at least 480 points.
- At least 360 points must be above 100 level, at least 220 points must be above 200 level and at least 100 points must be above 300 level.
- A student must complete a specified programme including any compulsory papers. Refer to Social Work on page 206.
## BSW DEGREE PLANNER 2017

### Compulsory Component

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 101</td>
<td>SOCW 201</td>
<td>SOCW300</td>
<td>SOCW400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 102</td>
<td>SOCW202</td>
<td>WORK PLACEMENT 1</td>
<td>Work Placement 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO 100</td>
<td>SOCP 206</td>
<td>SOCW 305</td>
<td>SOCW 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 103</td>
<td>SOCY 222</td>
<td>SOCW 303</td>
<td>SOCW 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 102</td>
<td>SSRP 202</td>
<td>HDCO 340</td>
<td>SOCW 401**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCP 102</td>
<td>20 points from LIST A*</td>
<td>20 points from LIST A or B*</td>
<td>20 points from LIST B*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCY 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tika 163</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Or an elective paper approved by the Programme Convenor.
** Students taking the Honours option take SOCW490 in place of SOCW401 and a 20-point elective.

This diagram sets out the minimum requirements for the BSW degree.

Notes:

- SOCW101, SOCW102, SOCW201, SOCW202 and SOCW305 are available to all students who have met any required prerequisites. With regard to SOCW303, prerequisites maybe be considered met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Convenor of the Social Work Programme. All other papers with the subject code SOCW are only available to students enrolled in the BSW.

- You can do more than the minimum requirement, for instance, by taking an elective paper above 200 level.

- Normally, you must pass at least 60 points at 100 level papers in any subject(s) before going on to 200 level papers; for 300 level papers, you must first pass 90 points at 100 and 200 level and for 400 level papers you must first pass 120 points at 100, 200 and 300 level. You must also meet any specific prerequisites listed.

- SOCW490 is a required paper for the honours option of the BSW in year 4 and is taken in place of SOCW401 and a 20 point elective.
Bachelor of Tourism BTour

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Bachelor of Tourism (BTour) from 2017. Students who enrolled in the BTour in 2016 or prior can complete this qualification. Please refer to the subject pages of the majors you are enrolled in for paper selection and consult the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for advice.

Fields and majors

Tourism and Society (Tour & Soc) Field, with majors

- Geography
- Tourism Development

Specialisations

- Chinese
- French
- German
- Japanese
- Spanish
- Te Reo Māori

Compulsory papers for the BTour

TOMG101-17A (HAM) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality
And 20 points chosen from:
FASS396-17C (HAM) Work Placement
TOST390-17B (HAM) Directed Study

Compulsory papers for the Tourism and Society field

ANTH102-17B (HAM) New Zealand and the Pacific
GEOG101-17B (HAM) People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography
GEOG103-17A (HAM) Resources and Environmental Sustainability
TIKA163-17A (HAM), 17A (NET), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (NET)
He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
TOST201-17A (HAM) Tourism Mobilities
Conjoint degrees

A conjoint degree (also known as a double degree) allows students to combine several areas of study by undertaking two degrees at the same time.

Combining complementary degrees can help you shape a unique programme of study that may be attractive to a range of potential employers. Conjoint degrees combing arts or social sciences with another degree are becoming increasingly popular for students wishing to pursue careers in policy and research.

The number of points required to complete each level of study in a conjoint programme is dependent on the degree combination you choose. The time frame to complete the programme varies accordingly and is also dependent on your choice of fulltime or part-time study. While students are bound by the regulations governing each degree, the total number of papers required may be reduced due to special cross-crediting arrangements. Both qualifications must be taken concurrently and conferred together in order to take advantage of these special cross-credit provisions.

Conjoint degree programmes can be challenging. Students are strongly advised to seek academic advice about these programmes and other options, such as double majors and graduate or postgraduate diplomas.

The regulations surrounding conjoint degrees can be found in the 2017 University of Waikato Calendar and further information on the requirements for specific degrees may be obtained from the Faculty Office.

The following conjoint options are available:

- Bachelor of Arts 270 points
- Bachelor of Business Analysis 270 points
- Bachelor of Communication Studies 270 points
- Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design 270 points
- Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences 360 points
- Bachelor of Electronic Commerce 270 points
- Bachelor of Engineering 480 points
- Bachelor of Environmental Planning 415 points
- Bachelor of Laws 380 points
- Bachelor of Management Studies 360 points
- Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development 270 points
- Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies 270 points
- Bachelor of Music 270 points
- Bachelor of Science 270 points
- Bachelor of Science (Technology) 360 points
- Bachelor of Social Sciences 270 points
- Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies 270 points
- Bachelor of Teaching (Primary and Secondary) 270 points
- Bachelor of Tourism 270 points.

The BA, BMCT, BMus, BSocSc and BTour component requires the completion of 270 points, including 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level. In addition, students must meet all compulsory requirements for the second qualification and complete the required number of points (as detailed above).
To be admitted to any conjoint combination, you are required to meet the admission requirements for both qualifications. Further information on conjoint degrees can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences Office.

**Note:** Students who enrol in a BA/BTchg or BSocSc/BTchg and wish to teach at secondary school level should select their major and second major or supporting subject from the following list:

- Anthropology (supporting subject only)
- Economics
- English
- Geography
- History
- International Languages and Cultures
- Mathematics
- Music
- Screen and Media Studies
- Theatre Studies
Alternative undergraduate qualifications

Students looking to further their professional development may like to consider the following undergraduate qualifications:

Undergraduate Certificate

To complete an Undergraduate Certificate, students must pass 120 points at 100 level or above, including at least 90 points in one field.

Students can choose to complete an undergraduate certificate in one of the following fields:

- Arts (Cert(Arts))
- Communication Studies (Cert(CS))
- Environmental Planning (Cert(EnvPlan))
- Law (Cert(Law))
- Management (Cert(Mgt))
- Māori and Pacific Development (Cert(MPD))
- Science (Cert(Sc))
- Social Sciences (Cert(SocSc))
- Sport and Leisure Studies (Cert(SpLS))
- Tourism (Cert(Tour))

Undergraduate Diploma

To complete an Undergraduate Diploma, students must pass 120 points at 100 level or above, with at least 80 points at 200 level or above, and at least 80 points in one field.

Students can choose to complete an Undergraduate Diploma in one of the following fields:

- Arts (Dip(Arts))
- Communication Studies (Dip(CS))
- Education (Dip(Ed))
- Environmental Planning (Dip(EnvPlan))
- Law (Dip(Law))
- Management (Dip(Mgt))
- Māori and Pacific Development (Dip(MPD))
- Science (Dip(Sc))
- Social Sciences (Dip(SocSc))
- Sport and Leisure Studies (Dip(SpLS))
- Tourism (Dip(Tour))

Note: A candidate who has successfully completed papers for either of these qualifications may apply to have them transferred to an undergraduate degree, before the certificate or diploma is awarded.
Graduate and postgraduate study

The Graduate Certificate (GradCert) and Graduate Diploma (GradDip) are available to meet the needs of graduates who wish to broaden and deepen their knowledge in a selected area of study other than the area in which they majored for their Bachelors degree.

The prerequisite for the GradCert or GradDip is normally a Bachelors degree acceptable to the Dean of the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, or nominee.

Graduate Certificate

Students must gain 60 points in the subject, including at least 40 points at 300 level.

- Anthropology (GradCert(Anth))
- Economics (GradCert(Econ))
- Education Studies (GradCert(EdSt))
- English (GradCert(Engl))
- Environmental Planning (GradCert(EnvPlan))
- Ethics (GradCert(Ethics))
- Geography (GradCert(Geog))
- History (GradCert(Hist))
- Human Development (GradCert(HumDev))
- Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (GradCert(IR&HRM))
- International Languages and Culture (GradCert(ILC))
- Labour Studies (GradCert(LabSt))
- Linguistics (GradCert(Ling))
- Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori(GradCert(Tikanga))
- Māori and Pacific Development (GradCert(MPD))
- Mathematics (GradCert(Math))
- Music (GradCert(Mus))
- Philosophy (GradCert(Phil))
- Political Science (GradCert(PolSc))
- Population Studies (GradCert(PopSt))
- Psychology (GradCert(Psych))
- Public Policy (GradCert(PP))
- Screen and Media Studies (GradCert(SMSt))
- Social Policy (GradCert(SocPol))
- Sociology (GradCert(Socy))
- Studies in Religion (GradCert(StudRel))
- Theatre Studies (GradCert(TheatSt))
- Women’s and Gender Studies (GradCert(WomGenSt))
- Writing Studies (GradCert(WritSt))
Graduate Diploma

Students must gain 120 points at 100 level or above, including at least 80 points in the subject and at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Some subjects (eg Psychology) require specific papers to be passed in the Graduate Diploma. These are usually the compulsory papers of an undergraduate major.

Students who successfully complete the GradDip may then apply to continue in that subject at a higher level of study, such as a Bachelor with Honours, leading to a masters degree, if desired.

- Anthropology (GradDip(Anth))
- Economics (GradDip(Econ))
- Education Studies (GradDip(EdSt))
- English (GradDip(Engl))
- Environmental Planning (GradDip(EnvPlan))
- Ethics (GradDip(Ethics))
- Geography (GradDip(Geog))
- History (GradDip(Hist))
- Human Development (GradDip(HumDev))
- Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (GradDip(IR&HRM))
- International Languages and Culture (GradDip(ILC))
- Labour Studies (GradDip(LabSt))
- Linguistics (GradDip(Ling))
- Māori and Pacific Development (GradDip(MPD))
- Mathematics (GradDip(Math))
- Music (GradDip(Mus))
- Philosophy (GradDip(Phil))
- Political Science (GradDip(PolSc))
- Population Studies (GradDip(PopSt))
- Psychology (GradDip(Psych))
- Public Policy (GradDip(PP))
- Screen and Media Studies (GradDip(SMSt))
- Social Policy (GradDip(SocPol))
- Sociology (GradDip(Socy))
- Studies in Religion (GradDip(StudRel))
- Theatre Studies (GradDip(TheatSt))
- Women's and Gender Studies (GradDip(WomGenSt))
- Writing Studies (GradDip(WritSt))

Note: Candidates who intend to continue on towards postgraduate study should consult the appropriate programme Graduate Adviser before enrolling in the Graduate Diploma, as prerequisites for further study may apply.
Postgraduate qualifications in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences

As the BA, BMCT, BMus, BSocSc and BTour only take three years of fulltime study to complete, students often choose to add a one-year postgraduate diploma or honours degree or an 18-month masterate. Advantages of this include better recognition of a four-year qualification internationally and the extra status of a postgraduate qualification when applying for jobs.

Graduate study in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences is intellectually interesting and offers increased career prospects by equipping students with additional or specialised skills in their major. Students should begin planning graduate study, and discussing it with academic staff, before the start of their third year as it may be necessary to enrol in specific 300 level papers in preparation for graduate study.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching

If you consider teaching as a career option, you can apply to study a one-year Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipT) at early childhood, primary or secondary school level after completing your BA or BSocSc. If you wish to teach at secondary school level, your major and second major or supporting subject should be chosen from:

- Anthropology (support only)
- Economics
- English
- Geography
- History
- International Languages and Cultures
- Mathematics
- Music
- Screen and Media Studies
- Theatre Studies.

You should contact Te Kura Toi Tangata Te Kura Toi Tangata Faculty of Education’s Academic and Student Administration Office early in your Bachelors degree to discuss the subjects you should be studying. They will advise you as to which papers will support curriculum subjects in schools to make you a competitive applicant for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching.

Contact Te Kura Toi Tangata Te Kura Toi Tangata Faculty of Education’s Academic and Student Administration Office (Phone: +64 7 838 4940; free phone: 0800 832 242; email: teach@waikato.ac.nz) for advice on the application criteria, selection process and timeline for the GradDipT, which differs from the University’s main application processes.

Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary and Secondary)

This programme is aimed towards high achieving graduates with a minimum B+ average in their degree. It will develop critical understanding of research-based pedagogical approaches, learning theory and content knowledge to effectively teach diverse learners in New Zealand schools.

Students complete six 500 level postgraduate papers (180 points) between January and December. Practical experience consists of a regular and highly practical programme that includes 20+ weeks of contact within the classroom environment. The reward for completing this more intensive programme is a higher entry point salary on entering the teaching profession.
# Subjects and programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Studies</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Practices</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Technologies</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Media</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Studies</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Languages and Cultures</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Studies</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori and Pacific Development</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Studies</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen and Media Studies</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Research</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Religion</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Development</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Studies</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s and Gender Studies</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Studies</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
American Studies

The American continent, from Canada to Chile, includes the world’s most powerful nation and a variety of different cultures.

Papers in American Studies inform you about the cultures, the history, the literature and the politics of the countries that make up the Americas. American Studies may be taken as a supporting subject, and papers work well with majors in Political Science, History, English, Screen and Media Studies, International Languages and Cultures, Economics, Tourism Studies, Law and Management.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

American Studies is available as a supporting subject for the BA. American Studies may also be taken as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. It is recommended that students intending to complete a supporting subject in American Studies include HIST105 in the first year of their programme of study.

100 level papers 15 points

ARTS101-17A (HAM) Old World - New Worlds
For full details see English.

SMST101-17A (HAM) Digital Screens
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

SMST102-17B (HAM) Media Cultures
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

200 level papers 20 points

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

HIST211-17B (HAM) Studies in Social History: The United States Civil War
For full details see History.

SMST215-17B (HAM) Contemporary Television
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

SOCY202-17B (HAM) Popular Culture
For full details see Sociology.
300 level papers  20 points

ENGL390-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see English.

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG323-17B (HAM) Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
For full details see Geography.

HIST390-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see History.

POLS316-17A (HAM) Latin American Politics
For full details see Political Science.

SPAN390-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see Spanish.

Papers not offered in 2017

HIST105 Hyperpower: The United States
HIST248 Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World 1415-1825
HIST316 Birth of the United States
POLS229 The US and the World
SPAN305 Latin American Literature

Other subjects that may interest you

• English
• History
• International Languages and Cultures
• Political Science
• Screen and Media Studies
• Tourism Studies
Anthropology

Anthropology can be defined as ‘the study of human diversity’. Anthropology at the University of Waikato is particularly concerned with sociocultural anthropology – the comparative study of the range of societies and cultures, from tribal and peasant to industrial and global.

Our discipline’s distinguishing methodology is the ethnographic or face-to-face study of specific communities and lifeways. The Pacific region, with its many and diverse societies and cultures, is the main focus of teaching and research in our programme.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Anthropology is available as a major for the BA and BSoSc. Anthropology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Anthropology, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Anthropology include ANTH101 and ANTH102 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above, and especially if they intend to progress to graduate study, that they include ANTH301. With the specific approval of the Programme Convenor of Anthropology, students may include TOST300.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anthropology Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
100 level papers 15 points

ANTH101-17A (HAM) Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures, in all their various forms. An examination of social, political and economic organisation, beliefs, values and ideologies.
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTH102-17B (HAM) New Zealand and the Pacific
Social and cultural change in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on national identities, regional relations and global forces.
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 20 points

ANTH201-17B (HAM) Ethnicity and Identity
This paper examines contemporary examples of ethnic consciousness and conflict, and of collective identity and personhood, in different societies and cultures around the globe.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 or ANTH102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTH202-17A (HAM) Polynesia and its Peoples
The anthropology of Polynesia and its peoples, from their ancient explorations and settlements, to their contemporary cultures and societies.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 or ANTH102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTH206-17S (HAM) Food, Taste, Cuisine: Origins and Transformations
The relationship between humans and food is affected by culture, ethnicity, geography, history, religion, class and gender. It is necessary for survival but also involves taste, discernment and style. In everyday life and ceremony, food is culturally significant.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTH207-17A (HAM) Magic, Cosmology, and Religion
An introduction to the anthropological study of religion, magic, and cosmology including an overview of changing theoretical orientations as well as a range of ethnographic examples from the Pacific and beyond.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 or ANTH102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LING203-17B (HAM) Language, Society and Culture
For full details see Linguistics.

SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research
For full details see Social Science Research.
Anthropology

300 level papers 20 points

ANTH300-17A (HAM) Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in Pacific Island societies.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 or ANTH102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTH301-17B (HAM) Anthropological Thought and Practice
This paper introduces students to the history of anthropology from the late 19th century to the present day, and examines how that history informs the contemporary theory and practice of anthropology.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTH308-17B (HAM) Melanesian Ethnography
An overview of the ethnographic work undertaken in Melanesia from the colonial era through to the contemporary. The course covers the central importance of Melanesia to the discipline of anthropology, the vast array of cultural worlds that exist within the area, as well as the approaches and attitudes of particular anthropologists to have worked in the area.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 or ANTH102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTH325-17T (HAM) Māori Heritage Management
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Māori cultural landscape, especially in relation to current legislation, the Treaty of Waitangi settlement process, and issues of iwi/hapū development.
Prerequisite(s): Either ANTH101, ANTH102, REOM100 or TIKA163
Restriction(s): ANTH525
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTH390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17S (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual programme of study on an anthropological topic as agreed in discussion between the student and the proposed supervisor.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 and ANTH102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.
Papers not offered in 2017
ANTH260 Special Topic
ANTH302 Anthropology of Livelihood
ANTH360 Special Topic

Other Anthropology information
Anthropology students are encouraged to join the Association of Social Anthropologists of Aotearoa/New Zealand, which organises an enjoyable and stimulating annual conference.

Other subjects that may interest you
• Geography
• History
• Human Development
• Māori and Pacific Development
• Psychology
• Sociology
Chinese

Chinese at Waikato involves the study of Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) and the history, culture and society of imperial and present day China. China has a civilisation that spans 4,000 years, the longest unbroken civilisation in the world. It has exerted a strong cultural influence on its immediate neighbours, including Korea, Japan and Vietnam.

According to World Bank and IMF estimates, in terms of the real size of its economy, China now ranks second internationally. Home to more than a billion people, it is poised to become a massive world force. New Zealand has substantial links with the countries of Chinese-speaking Asia, with China, Hong Kong and Taiwan included among New Zealand’s top ten trading partners. There is a large Chinese immigrant community in New Zealand and substantial numbers of Chinese tourists visit. An understanding of this pivotal modern power and its language is an invaluable tool, whether you are studying Chinese language and culture out of interest or for career reasons.

Note: Students interested in studying Chinese for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures (see page 120). Students who commenced a major in Chinese in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty Office for advice.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Chinese is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or as a supporting subject for the BA, as a specialisation (set out below), and as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

Chinese pathway within International Languages and Cultures major

International Languages and Cultures is available as a major for the BA. International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

For full details see International Languages and Cultures major, page 120.

Chinese language specialisation

Within the BA, BBA, BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Chinese Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Chinese is available. This specialisation provides students with an element of linguistic and cultural competence that better equips them for the professional and personal challenges of a globalised environment.

A specialisation in Chinese for the BA and BSocSc requires 60 points above 100 level in Chinese, made up of CHIN231, CHIN232 and CHIN331.
100 level papers 15 points

CHIN131-17A (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part A
An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrated approach involving all four skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking.
Equivalent(s): CHIN101
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CHIN132-17B (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part B
This paper is the continuation of CHIN131 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at an elementary level.
Prerequisite(s): CHIN131 (CHIN101)
Equivalent(s): CHIN102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTL101-17A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

200 level papers 20 points unless otherwise indicated

CHIN204-17A (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Visualising China
This paper offers a critical examination of a number of key aspects of modern and contemporary Chinese visual culture within a comparative historical framework. This paper is taught largely online.
Equivalent(s): CHIN214
Restriction(s): CHIN304
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught in English, and largely online.

CHIN222-17B (HAM) East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
This paper examines aspects of Chinese history and culture, with reference to China's place in East Asia and the world. It is jointly taught with JAPA221 and content reflects this. Note that CHIN222 may not be counted towards the International and Cultures (INTL) major. Students enrolled in the INTL major must take INTL201 instead.
Prerequisite(s): INTL101
Equivalent(s): CHIN221
Restriction(s): INTL201, JAPA221, JAPA222
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CHIN231-17A (HAM) Chinese Language 2: Part A
This paper is the continuation of CHIN132 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at an intermediate level.
Prerequisite(s): CHIN132 (CHIN102)
Equivalent(s): CHIN201
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Chinese

CHIN232-17B (HAM) Chinese Language 2: Part B
This paper is the continuation of CHIN231.
Prerequisite(s): CHIN231 (CHIN201)
Equivalent(s): CHIN202
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

INTL201-17B (HAM) East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.
Note: This course was previously offered as CHIN221 and JAPA221.

300 level papers 20 points

CHIN306-17A (HAM) Reading and Translation Skills
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese, and is taught bilingually. It aims to improve students’ bilingual reading skills and to develop students' ability to translate from and into Chinese and English. Students are also introduced cumulatively and inductively to basic theories and principles of reading and translation skills. Non-native speakers of Chinese should consult with the lecturer regarding entry into this paper.
Prerequisite(s): Admission for non-native speakers of Chinese is at the discretion of the Convenor of Chinese.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CHIN307-17B (HAM) Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia
This paper explores the different models of modernisation adopted in Mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong and Singapore, focusing on the social, economic, political and cultural aspects of the modernisation process in these four predominantly Chinese-speaking regions within a comparative framework.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CHIN321-17B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper examines the methodology and practice of Chinese to English and English to Chinese translation, utilising a variety of readings.
Prerequisite(s): At least 20 points at 300 level in a relevant language
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is for non-native speakers of Chinese only. Native Chinese speakers are eligible to enrol in CHIN306.

CHIN331-17A (HAM) Chinese Language 3: Part A
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of CHIN232.
Prerequisite(s): CHIN232 (CHIN202)
Equivalent(s): CHIN301
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
CHIN332-17B (HAM) Chinese Language 3: Part B
This paper is a continuation of CHIN331.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN331 (CHIN301)
Equivalent(s): CHIN302
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CHIN380-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 1
CHIN381-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
CHIN382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
Study Abroad papers enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

CHIN390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies. Students wishing to enrol in this paper should first consult with the Convenor of Chinese.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN232 (CHIN202)
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

INTL380-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 1
INTL381-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
INTL382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

INTL390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

Other subjects that may interest you

• Economics
• History
• International Languages and Cultures
• Linguistics
• Political Science
• Tourism Development
Creative Practices

Note: There will be no new intake into the Creative Practices major, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma or supporting subject in 2017. Students who enrolled in any of these programmes in 2016 or prior should consult the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for advice.

Creative Practices encourages you to develop practical understanding and experience of the creative processes of performance, composition and production in the creative and performing arts. You will develop technologically enhanced work in one or more pathways of dance, music, theatre and Māori arts.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Creative Practices is available as a major for the BMCT. Creative Practices may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Creative Practices, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Creative Practices, including CRPC200, CRPC300, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Creative Practices include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. In addition, students must complete the compulsory papers for the BMCT degree: CGRD161, CRPC101, SMST101, CRPC301. For further details see page 22.

There are four pathways for the Creative Practices major. Students may choose at least one pathway. Recommended papers for each pathway are:

- Dance: Two of ALED225, SPLS208 or SPLS214, and two of SPLS308, TIKA357 and THST308
- Māori Arts: Two of TIKA211, TIKA241, TIKA251 or TIKA257, and TIKA341 and TIKA357
- Music: Two of MUSI215, MUSI240 or TIKA241, and two of MUSI315, MUSI323, MUSI340 or TIKA341
- Theatre: THST212, THST260, THST302 and THST308.
100 level papers 15 points

CGRD141-17A (HAM) Design 1
For full details see Design Media.

CRPC101-17A (HAM) Creative Technologies and Creative Practice
In this paper students are introduced to the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the BMCT degree. Particular emphasis is placed on enabling students to engage with contemporary cultural practices that involve creative technologies and creative practices. Students will emerge from this paper with an integrated overview of the key dimensions of screen, sound and communication design.
Corequisite(s): SMST101 and one of CGRD141 or CGRD161
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST101-17A (HAM) Digital Screens
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

SPLS105-17B (HAM) Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different styles of dance and an examination of how these are influenced by societal and cultural issues.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Students are required to take either SPLS105 or SPLS106. Students can choose to take both (subject to approval).

TIKA157-17B (HAM) Ngā Mahi a Rēhia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

200 level papers 20 points

ALED225-17S (TGA) Dance and Education
The continuing study of dance in the arts curriculum in the primary school context through increasing dance skills (both creative and performance), and knowledge and teaching strategies which embrace current dance practices. Learning will include both practical work and guided inquiry.
Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in a dance related subject
Restriction(s): TEAL227
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

CRPC200-17B (HAM) Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Foundation
Students develop collaborative community-based projects using a range of creative practices and technologies and reflect critically on the process and impact, while exploring social practices as forms of research.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI215-17A (HAM) Composition 2
For full details see Music.

MUSI240-17B (HAM) Screen Music Composition
For full details see Music.
Creative Practices

SPLS208-17B (HAM) Choreographing for Places and Sites
This paper offers students an opportunity to experience and critically consider the roles of movement in specific places and sites such as urban environments, public recreational facilities and gardens. Drawing upon their own movement experiences and knowledge students will actively participate in activities, creative process and choreographic tasks to investigate place-making and community, and to create events, interventions, trails and performances.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SPLS214-17B (HAM) Community Dance
This paper offers an introduction to community dance, focusing on developing understandings of creative processes, community development, wellbeing and social justice within diverse dance settings. Students will experience dance through active participation in classes, dance events and discussion, develop their embodied knowledge, and critically consider approaches that foster participation and inclusion through dance across multiple contexts and purposes.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

THST212-17B (HAM) Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performers
For full details see Theatre Studies.

THST260-17A (HAM) Examining the Physical in Theatre
For full details see Theatre Studies.

TIKA211-17B (HAM) He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

TIKA241-17C (HAM) Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

TIKA251-17C (HAM) Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

TIKA257-17A (BLK) Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

300 level papers 20 points

CRPC300-17C (HAM) Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Advanced
Students complete collaborative community-based projects using appropriate creative practices and technologies and reflect critically on the process and impact, while exploring social practices as advanced forms of research.
Prerequisite(s): CRPC200
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CRPC301-17Y (HAM) Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project
Students participate in a collaborative project that includes participants from other majors in the degree and enables them to employ the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the degree. Particular emphasis is placed on preparing students for developing creative research methodologies and outputs as part of their engagement with contemporary cultural practices that involve creative technologies and creative practices.
Prerequisite(s): CGRD161 or CGRD141, CRPC101 and SMST101
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
MUSI315-17A (HAM) Composition 3
For full details see Music.

MUSI323-17B (HAM) Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition
For full details see Music.

MUSI340-17A (HAM) Digital Composition
For full details see Music.

SPLS308-17A (HAM) Performing Dance
An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance.

Prerequisite(s): SPLS208 or SPLS214
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

THST302-17B (HAM) Theatre Workshop
For full details see Theatre Studies.

THST308-17B (HAM) Creating Theatre
For full details see Theatre Studies.

TIKA357-17B (BLK) Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

Papers not offered in 2017

CGRD161 Effective Visual Communication
TIKA341 Ngā Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori
TIKA351 Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Māori Fibre Arts

Other subjects that may interest you

- Creative Technologies
- Music
- Screen and Media Studies
- Theatre Studies
- Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori
- Writing Studies
Creative Technologies

Note: There will be no new intake into the Creative Technologies major, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma or supporting subject in 2017. Students who enrolled in any of these programmes in 2016 or prior should consult the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for advice.

Creative Technologies is focused on the creative outcomes of applying new technologies across a range of media in advanced and emerging cultural and artistic fields.

Music papers are focused on digital music and sound applications, Computer Science papers focus on computer graphics and interactive media systems, and Media papers include video production and new integrated video-based multimedia practices.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Creative Technologies is available as a major for the BMCT. Creative Technologies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Creative Technologies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Creative Technologies, comprising COMP224, COMP324, MUSI240, MUSI340, and either SMST212 and SMST312 or SMST217 and SMST308. It is recommended that students intending to major in Creative Technologies include MUSI140, SMST112 and one of COMP103, COMP125 or COMP126 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. In addition, students must complete the compulsory papers for the BMCT degree: CGRD161, CRPC101, SMST101, CRPC301. For further details see page 22.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Creative Technologies Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMST212 OR SMST217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMST312 OR SMST308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):
MUSI140
SMST112
COMP103. COMP125 OR COMP126

Students should discuss their course options with the appropriate convenor at their earliest opportunity before finalising their enrolment.
100 level papers 15 points

CGRD141-17A (HAM) Design 1
For full details see Design Media.

COMP103-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17C (HAM), 17C (NET), 17C (SEC) & 17D (HAM) Introduction to Computer Science 1
This paper introduces computer programming in C# – the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer.

Assessment: 2:1 or 1:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio, whichever is most favourable for the student, -17C (NET) 1:0 & -17C (SEC) 1:0

Note: This paper is prerequisite for a major in Computer Science. The practical programme must be completed to the satisfaction of the Convenor. COMP103-17C (HAM), COMP103-17C (SEC) and COMP103-17D (HAM) are available to STAR students only.

COMP125-17A (HAM) Visual Computing
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for the manipulation of visual images and text for use in print and screen-based applications.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

COMP126-17B (HAM) Computing Media
In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web design concepts will be introduced for the effective use of text, images and sounds. Students will be introduced to relevant computing concepts and provided with software tutorials and related exercises.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CRPC101-17A (HAM) Creative Technologies and Creative Practice
For full details see Creative Practices.

MUSI140-17A (HAM) Music and Computers
For full details see Music.

SMST101-17A (HAM) Digital Screens
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

SMST112-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Video Production 1
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.
200 level papers 20 points

COMP224-17A (HAM) Visual Design for Interactive Media
This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic design techniques, typography, colour, digital images, designing for computer displays and the web.

Restriction(s): CGRD241
Equivalent(s): CGRD224
Prerequisite(s): CGRD141 or COMP126
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI240-17B (HAM) Screen Music Composition
For full details see Music.

SMST212-17B (HAM) Video Production 2
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

SMST217-17A (HAM) Screen Media and Digital Practices
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

300 level papers 20 points

COMP324-17A (HAM) Interaction Design
This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and evaluation of multimedia applications.

Prerequisite(s): CGRD224, CGRD242 or COMP224
Restriction(s): COMP304
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CRPC301-17Y (HAM) Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project
For full details see Creative Practices.

MUSI340-17A (HAM) Digital Composition
For full details see Music.

SMST308-17A (HAM) Interactive Screen Media
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

SMST312-17B (HAM) Video Production 3
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

Papers not offered in 2017

CGRD161 Effective Visual Communication

Other subjects that may interest you

• Creative Practices
• Design Media
• Music
• Screen and Media Studies
• Theatre Studies
• Writing Studies
Creative Writing

Creative Writing enables you to develop an additional strength in imaginative writing and creative non-fiction, and will enhance your ability to write effectively in a range of genres, irrespective of your major subject area.

Creative Writing offers you:

• The ability to apply a high level of verbal communication skills
• The ability to structure communication clearly and to express sophisticated and subtle concepts in an articulate manner
• The ability to write confidently and effectively in a range of genres, including imaginative prose and creative non-fiction
• Enhanced skills in reading and interpreting imaginative and other writing
• An understanding of the role of genre in forming reader expectations and responses, and in constructing interpretive communities
• Skills relating to editing your own creative and other writing.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Creative Writing is available as a specialisation for the BA and BMCT. To complete a specialisation in Creative Writing, students must gain 80 points above 100 level from papers listed for the specialisation, including at least 40 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students include two of ENGL104, ENGL105, ENGL112, ENGL113 or ARTS101 in the first year of their programme of study.

The Creative Writing specialisation may be taken in place of a supporting subject. Students majoring in any of the subjects which contribute papers to the specialisation may credit papers towards both the major and specialisation, provided the specialisation is not taking the place of a supporting subject.

100 level papers 15 points

ARTS101-17A (HAM) Old Worlds – New Worlds
For full details see English.

ENGL104-17A (HAM) Telling the Story
For full details see English.

ENGL112-17B (HAM) From Page to Screen
For full details see English.

ENGL113-17B (HAM) English.Confidence
For full details see English.
200 level papers 20 points

ENGL211-17B (HAM) Food Writing  
For full details see English.

ENGL215-17A (HAM) Creative Writing: Voice and Image  
For full details see English.

SMST218-17A (HAM) Writing for the Screen 1  
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

WRIT260-17T (HAM) Special Topic in Writing Studies  
For full details see Writing Studies.  

Note: WRIT260 can be counted towards Creative Writing subject to academic approval.

300 level papers 20 points

ALED325-17S (BLK) The Teacher as Writer  
For full details see Writing Studies.

ENGL314-17B (HAM) Creative Writing: Creative Non-Fiction  
For full details see English.

ENGL390-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Directed Study  
For full details see English.

FASS301-17T (HAM) Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences  
For full details see Geography.

THST390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17C (HAM) Directed Study  
For full details see Theatre Studies.

Papers not offered in 2017

ENGL105 New Zealand Literature

HIST207 Writing Historical Fiction

ENGL309 Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel

Other subjects that may interest you

• Creative Practices
• English
• History
• Screen and Media Studies
• Theatre Studies
• Writing Studies
Design Media

Note: There will be no new intake into the Design Media major, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma or supporting subject in 2017. Students who enrolled in any of these programmes in 2016 or prior should consult the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for advice.

Design Media provides you with skills and knowledge in the areas associated with graphic design. You will develop the ability to work in a basic range of media and be able to communicate both creatively and competently with other practitioners of design-based communication in commerce, education, government or the arts.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Design Media is available as a major for the BMCT. Design Media may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Design Media, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Design Media, comprising CGRD224, COMP223, CGRD350, COMP324, COMP325 and either CGRD252 or CGRD353. At the Chairperson's discretion CGRD224 may be replaced with CGRD241. It is recommended that students intending to major in Design Media include COMP125 and COMP126 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. In addition, students must complete the compulsory papers for the BMCT degree: CGRD161, CRPC101, SMST101, CRPC301.

For further details see page 22.
Design Media

100 level papers 15 points

CGRD141-17A (HAM) Design 1
This paper develops the student’s ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design both two and three dimensionally. It explores topics related to ‘thinking’ and creativity with an emphasis on raising a student’s creativity consciousness and attitude. The work will primarily be abstract in nature and will be resolved in both traditional and computer based media.

Restriction(s):  CGRD161
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

COMP125-17A (HAM) Visual Computing
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for the manipulation of visual images and text for use in print and screen-based applications.

Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

COMP126-17B (HAM) Computing Media
In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web design concepts will be introduced for the effective use of text, images and sounds. Students will be introduced to relevant computing concepts and provided with software tutorials and related exercises.

Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CRPC101-17A (HAM) Creative Technologies and Creative Practice
For full details see Creative Practices.

SMST101-17A (HAM) Digital Screens
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.
200 level papers 20 points

CGRD224-17A (HAM) Visual Design for Interactive Media
This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic design techniques, typography, colour, digital images, designing for computer displays and the web.

Prerequisite(s):  CGRD141 or COMP126
Equivalent(s):  COMP224
Restriction(s):  CGRD241
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CGRD252-17A (HAM) Studies in Visual Communication
Students explore critical themes in visual communication design from the 1960s onwards. Topics are variable and may include New Zealand identity; propaganda design; new media and new models of communication.

Restriction(s):  GGRD353
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

COMP223-17A (HAM), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17S (HAM) Information Discovery
This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory programme. Students select from a variety of themes, including video editing, website design, digital library development, computer game construction, animation and 3D modelling.

Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

300 level papers 20 points

CGRD350-17A (HAM) Intern Project
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies two and three dimensional computer graphic design skills, research methodology and production skills to allocated projects. The relationship between the student and the client is monitored and guided by a tutor who also supervises and guides the student in designing and co-ordinating aspects of the project.

Prerequisite(s):  CGRD242 or CGRD224 or COMP224 and at least one of COMP223, COMP233, COMP258 or COMP278.
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note:  this paper is available to BCGD and BMCT (Design Media) students; students in other degree programmes are encouraged to apply and are admitted with permission of the Chairperson of Department.

CGRD353-17A (HAM) Advanced Studies in Visual Communication
Students explore critical themes in visual communication design from the 1960s onwards. Topics are variable and may include New Zealand identity; propaganda design; new media and new models of communication.

Restriction(s):  CGRD252
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
COMP324-17A (HAM) Interaction Design
This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and evaluation of multimedia applications.

Restriction(s): COMP304
Prerequisite(s): CGRD224, CGRD242 or COMP224
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

COMP325-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Human-Computer Interaction
An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface development process in the system lifestyle, software tools and architectures to support modern interface and software usability.

Prerequisite(s): One of COMP203, COMP224, COMP233, COMP241, COMP258, CGRD224, or CGRD242.
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CRPC301-17Y (HAM) Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project
For full details see Creative Practices.

Papers not offered in 2017
CGRD161 Effective Visual Communication

Other subjects that may interest you
- Creative Practices
- Creative Technologies
- Education Studies
- Political Science
- Screen and Media Studies
- Theatre Studies
Economics

Economists are key players in decision-making. Their analytical skills help people, businesses and governments make the best choices with their resources.

Economics touches almost every aspect of daily life – housing, energy, the environment and transport are just some examples. It looks at how and why people make the best decisions to allocate scarce resources to meet their objectives. Understand economics and you’ll be able to look at the world in a different light and make business and everyday decisions much more clearly.

Economics is not only about money. In fact, it’s firstly about people and how they respond to incentives. Almost every issue in society can be viewed from an economic perspective and economics is behind much of what happens in current affairs – from tax cuts to car prices, hospital waiting lists to airfares to international diplomacy. Far from graphs and theories, Economics is about the real world.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Economics is available as a major in the BSocSc, BBA(Fin) and BMS. Economics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Economics for the BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Economics and at least 60 points above 200 level, including ECON200, ECON204 and either ECON202 or ECON302. It is recommended that students intending to major in Economics include STAT160 in their programme of study. Most students will also need to take ECON100 or ECON110 in order to meet the prerequisite for 200 level papers. No more than 40 points in FINA coded papers may be included in an Economics major.

Students intending to go on to graduate study in Economics must complete an approved paper in macroeconomics, microeconomics and econometrics at 200 level or above. For further details refer to the Waikato Management School student handbook, or contact the Department: +64 7 838 4466, extn 4758; email: economics@waikato.ac.nz

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economics Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LEVEL 100</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 204</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* ECON202 or ECON302

100 level prerequisite(s):
ECON100 or ECON110
Economics

100 level papers 15 points

ECON100-17A (HAM), 17A (SEC), 17B (HAM) & 17T (BLK) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business and policy perspective.
Assessment: 1:1 or 1:0 -17T (BLK) – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON110-17B (HAM) Economics and Society
An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MNGT100-17B (HAM) Management and Sustainability
This paper introduces students to the concept of sustainability and its importance to management and business from the perspectives of economics, strategic management and management communication.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 20 points

ECON200-17A (HAM), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and the interactions with the global economy.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110 or a merit endorsement at Level 3 in NCEA Economics, and the permission of the Undergraduate Convenor of Department
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON202-17A (HAM) Microeconomics and Business Economics
An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Both analytical and numerical methods are used to gain an in-depth understanding of important processes.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110 or a merit endorsement at Level 3 in NCEA Economics, and the permission of the Undergraduate Convenor of Department
Restriction(s): ECON302
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
**ECON204-17B (HAM), 17B (TGA) & 17T (HAM) Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance**
An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110, and STAT121 or STAT160 or 16 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Mathematics

*Restriction(s):* STAT221

*Assessment:* 1:1 or 1:0 - 17T (HAM) – Internal assessment/examination ratio

*Note:* This paper counts as a methodology paper for BSocSc requirements (see page 28).

**ECON217 - 17A (HAM) Economics, Law and Policy**
An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues and law. Areas covered include property law, contracts, tort law and criminal law.

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110

*Restriction(s):* ECON317

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

**ECON236-17A (HAM) Comparative Economics in Global Perspective**
An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approach in comparing economic systems and combines economic theory, real life examples and topical case studies to analyse economic policy issues.

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110

*Restriction(s):* ECON336

*Assessment:* 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

**300 level papers 20 points**

**ECON301-17B (HAM) Monetary and Macroeconomics**
The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and exchange rates, consumption, investment, money, data, and policy.

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON200

*Restriction(s):* ECON401 and ECON541

*Assessment:* 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

**ECON302-17A (HAM) Microeconomics and Business Economics**
An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Both analytical and numerical methods are used to gain an in-depth understanding of important processes.

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110

*Restriction(s):* ECON202

*Assessment:* 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Economics

ECON304-17A (HAM) Econometrics
Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interpretation, computer applications, and forecasting.
Prerequisite(s): ECON204 or equivalent
Restriction(s): ECON404 and ECON543
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON306-17B (HAM) International Trade and Finance
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON406
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON307-17B (HAM) Experimental and Behavioural Economics
Experimental and Behavioural Economics introduces students to this increasingly popular method for testing and simulating economic theory. The paper stresses the interaction of theory and experiment, relating questions in the theory of markets, games and decisions to issues in experimental design and the analysis and interpretation of results. Students will become familiar with experimental methods, learn some interesting applications, and critically evaluate the potential and limitations of laboratory experimental research.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON407
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON309-17A (HAM) & 17XA (HAM) New Economics of Business
This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be exposed to real world experiences in undertaking business activities, with the aim of preparing them to analyse investment opportunities and evaluate business propositions. The paper will include a wide variety of learning activities, including lectures, guest presentations (depending on availability) and case studies.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100
Restriction(s): ECON318, ECON409 and ECON418
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON314-17B (HAM) Markets, Competition and Organisation
This paper considers the application of economic analysis to the study of business organisation and interaction between firms, the nature of competition in markets, competition policy and the regulation of markets.
Prerequisite(s)  ECON202 or ECON217, and either ECON204 or a B grade or better in STAT160 or equivalent
Restriction(s): ECON308, ECON408 and ECON414
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
ECON315-17A (HAM) Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environment, including practical applications.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON415
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON317-17A (HAM) Economics, Law and Policy
An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues and law. Areas covered include property law, contracts, tort law and criminal law.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON217
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON336-17A (HAM) Comparative Economics in Global Perspective
An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approach in comparing economic systems and combines economic theory, real life examples and topical case studies to analyse economic policy issues.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON236
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON339-17S (HAM) Urban and Regional Economies
This paper analyses: economic forces that shape the internal spatial structure of urban areas and systems as a whole, economic basis of patterns of regional growth and development and rationale and effectiveness of regional policies followed by selected countries. Offered in alternate years.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON439
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17S (HAM) Directed Study
This paper is available only to students with the approval of the Undergraduate Convenor.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 and 60 points above 100 level in Economics, and the permission of the Undergraduate Convenor
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

FINA311-17A (HAM), 17A (TGA) & 17T (HAM) Corporate Finance
This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value concepts to examine corporate capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and cash and liquidity management.
Prerequisite(s): FINA201
Restriction(s): FINA510
Assessment: 1:1 or 1:0 -17T (HAM) – Internal assessment/examination ratio
FINA312-17B (HAM), 17B (TGA) & 17S (HAM) Portfolios and Markets
This paper provides an introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the concept of risk-return trade-off, this paper discusses the techniques and implications of efficient portfolio diversification and the allocation of assets among different securities.

Prerequisite(s): FINA201
Restriction(s): FINA517
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

FINA313-17B (HAM), 17B (TGA) & 17S (NET) Capital Markets
This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions, markets, regulators and their financial functions.

Prerequisite(s): FINA201
Assessment: 1:1 or 1:0 -17S (NET) – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

Papers not offered in 2017
ECON308 Managerial Economics and Strategy
ECON313 Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
ECON319 China’s Economic Development

Other subjects that may interest you
- Environmental Planning
- Geography
- International Languages and Cultures
- Political Science
- Population Studies
- Public Policy
Education Studies

Education Studies involves critical inquiry into the social, political, cultural, economic and personal theories and practices of lifelong education.

Although its origins are in humanities and social science disciplines such as History, Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology, Education Studies today has close affinities with contemporary interdisciplinary fields exploring issues of social policy, culture, gender, work and leisure. Since education is as much concerned with who we might become as who we already are, it is relevant to all our collective and personal decision-making on questions of justice, rights and freedom.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Education Studies is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Education Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Education Studies, student must gain at least 120 points above 100 level in Education Studies, including at least 40 points from 200 level PCSS coded papers, one of which is PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231; and 60 further points above 200 level, of which at least 40 points are from 300 level PCSS coded papers. It is recommended that students intending to major in Education Studies include PCSS101 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels. Students majoring Education Studies are recommended also to take at least one of HDOC100, HIST107, PHIL150, PSYC102, SMST102, SOCY101, TIKA163 or TIKA164.

To complete a supporting subject in Education Studies, students must gain 30 points at 100 level, including PCSS101 and one of HDOC100, HIST107, PHIL150, PSYC102, SMST102, SOCY101, TIKA163 or TIKA164, and at least 40 points above 100 level, including one of PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSS101 and one of HDOC100 or SOCY101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*200 level PCSS paper
**300 level PCSS paper
Education Studies

100 level papers  15 points

HDCO100-17A (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Human Development
For full details see *Human Development*.

PCSS101-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Education and Society
An examination of the nature and role of education as a major humanities and social sciences
discipline. Bicultural, historical, philosophical and sociological perspectives are applied critically to a
broad spectrum of educational issues, activities and organisations.

*Assessment:*  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL150-17B (HAM) The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
For full details see *Philosophy*.

PSYC102-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Social and Developmental Psychology
For full details see *Psychology*.

SMST102-17B (HAM) Media Cultures
For full details see *Screen and Media Studies*.

SOCY101-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
For full details see *Sociology*.

TIKA163-17A (HAM), 17A (NET), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (NET)
He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
For full details see *Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori*.

TIKA164 Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri
For full details see *Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori*.

200 level papers  20 points

HDCO201-17A (NET) Adult Development and Ageing
For full details see *Human Development*.

HDCO202-17B (NET) Child Development
For full details see *Human Development*.

HDCO210-17B (HAM) The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches
For full details see *Human Development*.

HIST206-17A (HAM) History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research
For full details see *History*.

PCSS201-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Education and New Zealand Society
An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships
between education and society in the context of theoretical and practical issues of educational
policy in New Zealand.

*Prerequisite(s):* one of HDCO100, PCSS101 or SOCY101

*Assessment:*  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
PCSS204-17B (HAM) History of Education
Selected studies of educational thought and practice in the western world.
Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PCSS205-17B (HAM) The Purpose of Education
An introduction to the philosophy of education.
Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PCSS231-17A (HAM) Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper gives assistance to those planning, or wanting to plan, programmes for adult learners. It examines and critiques the basic steps required to plan a successful programme or campaign. It examines the top-down, bottom up and integrated models of planning and related theoretical, conceptual and ethical issues.
Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCP206-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
For full details see Social Policy.

SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research
For full details see Social Science Research.

WGST211-17A (HAM) Gender at Work
For full details see Women’s and Gender Studies.
Education Studies

300 level papers 20 points

HDCO301-17A (NET) Children’s Development in Families
This paper explores issues and influences on children’s development in family contexts. The emphasis is on theory and research with consideration given to policy and practice.

LBST331-17A (HAM) & 17A (NET) Workers’ Education and Training
For full details see Labour Studies.

PCSS307-17B (HAM) Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and in educational settings. The major emphasis is on exploring the links between education and sexuality through historical and sociological perspectives.

Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 Level in Education Studies and 40 points at 200 Level in Education Studies, Professional Education, or Women’s Studies, or at least 60 points in any cognate subject at 200 Level or above.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PCSS302-17A (HAM) Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Māori philosophies. The aim of the paper is to consider how Māori and Western philosophies respectively describe the self in relation to knowledge, and then to delve into issues around the uptake and transmission of knowledge.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies, Professional Education or Tikanga Māori
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PCSS303-17A (NET) Curriculum Perspectives
This paper examines curriculum conceptions that have shaped educational contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Participants are introduced to a range of curriculum perspectives, and the ideas of influential theorists. Curriculum thinking is explored through selected historical, political, and sociocultural contexts and settings. The paper aims to engage participants in critical thinking and reflection to better understand curriculum decisions, discourses, issues and trends in schooling, and the wider field of education.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies or Professional Education
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PCSS304-17B (HAM) History of New Zealand Education
A study of education policy and its lived effects within the distinctive contexts of New Zealand’s schools and other educational settings.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
PCSS330-17B (HAM) Adults Learning for Life
This paper critically examines the ways in which we learn our common-sense understandings of our life-worlds. It also explores the impact of social, economic, political and bicultural contexts on adults’ learning, unlearning, literacy and self-directedness.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PCSS390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
This course provides an introduction to research and professional ethics in educational studies.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies or Professional Education
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Admission must be approved by the Head of School.

Papers not offered in 2017
HIST107 Empire, and the Pacific
PCSS202 Education and Social Justice
PCSS301 Education and Social Inequality

Other subjects that may interest you
• Human Development
• Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
• Labour Studies
• Psychology
• Sociology
• Women’s and Gender Studies
English

English is about language, history and culture. It is about art and aesthetics, meaning and value.

At the University of Waikato, papers are drawn from literatures written in English since Medieval times, and from all major English-speaking cultures, especially from the United Kingdom, North America, Australia and New Zealand. English is also the home of Waikato’s programme in Writing Studies. Writing Studies enables students to develop their skills as writers as well as critical readers.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

English is available as a major for the BA. English may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in English, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in English, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in English include two of ENGL104, ENGL105, ENGL112 or ARTS101 in the first year of their programme of study. One of GERM302 or SPAN305 may be counted towards a major in English.

A specialisation in Creative Writing is available to students majoring in English. To complete this specialisation, students must gain 80 points above 100 level from papers listed for the specialisation, including at least 40 points above the 200 level. The Creative Writing specialisation may be taken in place of a supporting subject. English is also home to the University’s programme in Writing Studies (page 236).

Students considering graduate study in English are advised to include a range of modern and historical papers in English in their undergraduate programme of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
100 level papers 15 points

ARTS101-17A (HAM) Old Worlds – New Worlds
This paper is intended to provide students with a background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. It is a multi-disciplinary paper that is structured around the metaphor of journey and cultural encounter. It will focus on a variety of texts, images and sounds.

Equivalent(s): HUMA101
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL104-17A (HAM) Telling the Story
What makes a story great? What makes a story ‘classic’ and enduring? This paper will discuss these questions, using examples of picture books, science fiction, fairytales, epic poetry, modern novellas and ‘kidult’ fictions.
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL112-17B (HAM) From Page to Screen
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when scriptwriters and directors transform novels, plays, fairy tales, and graphic novels to the medium of film.
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL113-17B (HAM) English.Confidence
This paper considers the structure and use of the English language in terms of the students’ own writing. The paper provides a bridge between theories of language and their practical application and can serve as a preparatory paper for languages, linguistics and creative writing papers.
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 20 points

ENGL203-17A (HAM) Global Fictions
A study of world fictions written in English in the last decade, exploring how contemporary literature engages with our globalising world.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL211-17B (HAM) Food Writing
An introduction to food writing and cultural studies via the ‘greats’ of the genre. Written tasks are based on the course readings, on archival research and on personal food memories.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL214-17B (HAM) History of the English Language
An introduction to the evolution of the English Language from its beginnings to the present day. The paper also provides an overview of various ‘Englishes’ around the world today.
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
English

ENGL215-17A (HAM) Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This paper explores aspects of voice and image in poetry and prose and discusses techniques central to imaginative writing. Students experiment with their own imaginative energies through workshop exercises.

Restrictions(s): ENGL318
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL220-17A (HAM) Utopias and Dystopias
This paper provides students with an understanding of the literary genre of utopian and dystopian literature. The paper focuses on 19th, 20th and 21st century texts. This paper alternates with ENGL204 Comedy.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

WRIT260-17T (HAM) Special Topic in Writing Studies
For full details see Writing Studies.

300 level papers 20 points

ENGL314-17B (HAM) Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction
An intensive writing workshop focused on creative non-fiction. Students will develop skills in a variety of genres through discussion of course readings, workshop exercises and critique of work in progress.

Restriction(s): ENGL213
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL316-17A (HAM) Literary Theory
This paper introduces students to post-modern literary theories, from structuralism to deconstruction, psychoanalysis and the simulacra. Students will test whether 'reading texts' is a valid activity in the 21st century.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL320-17A (HAM) Tragedy
This paper provides a survey of the literary genre of tragedy from Shakespeare to the present day via a consideration of plays, novels, poems and films. This paper alternates with ENGL304 Victorians & Neo-Victorians.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
ENGL321-17A (HAM) The Gothic Mode: Text and Theory
This paper considers the complex nature of the Gothic in literature. Primary texts are approached via a range of theoretical perspectives, including gender studies/queer theory, psychoanalysis and historicist approaches.

Restriction(s): ENGL548
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL322-17B (HAM) Special Topic
Paper description to be decided. Please refer to the University’s online catalogue of papers: papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/engl
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL390-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Directed Study
An independent but guided research project, completed under the supervision of an appropriate staff member.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

Papers not offered in 2017

ENGL105 New Zealand Literature
ENGL202 Shakespeare's Theatre
ENGL204 Comedy
ENGL303 Renaissance Poetry Code
ENGL304 Victorians & Neo-Victorians
ENGL305 Modern Medieval
ENGL309 Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel

Other subjects that may interest you
• History
• International Languages and Cultures
• Linguistics
• Political Science
• Studies in Religion
• Screen and Media Studies
• Theatre Studies
• Writing Studies
English as a Second Language

English as a Second Language (ESLA) refers to the learning of academic English by students whose first language is not English. Internationally, English is the most widely used language in the areas of science, industry, commerce, diplomacy and education.

Many of the University’s international students take ESLA papers in order to pursue careers or educational programmes requiring academic English language skills. ESLA papers are also taken by New Zealand permanent residents who want to establish themselves economically and socially in their new home country.

ESLA papers provide instruction and practice in advanced academic language and communication skills, written, oral and aural. All papers are supported by the University’s online learning management system Moodle, which enables the publishing of work and teaching of critical thought and analysis, as applied to studying in a university context.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

English as a Second Language is available as a supporting subject for the BA or BSocSc. English as a Second Language may also be taken as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. English as a Second Language papers can be taken individually towards other degrees only by students for whom English is an additional language (EAL). In each of the following paper descriptions, the acronym EAL describes such students.

To complete a supporting subject in English as a Second Language, students must gain 70 points, including at least 40 points above 100 level.

100 level papers 15 points

ESLA101-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Academic Writing and Research
This paper is designed to provide EAL students enrolled in any School of Studies with fundamental writing and research skills to learn and study effectively in university papers. The paper focuses on analytical approaches to processing and creating written academic texts, including techniques for organising information, referencing and approaches to secondary research appropriate to an academic setting. Moodle is used as an integral part of this paper.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Students may credit only one of ALED100 or ESLA101 towards a BA or BSocSc degree.
200 level papers 20 points

ESLA200-17A (HAM) Academic Written Discourse
This paper aims to provide EAL students enrolled in any School of Studies with critical approaches to the development of extended written academic explanations, reports and arguments that draw upon a range of textual resources. As part of the development of their writing skill, students have an opportunity to engage in oral debates that provides experience and insight into the unpredictability of personal opinion. By challenging students' opinions orally and in writing, the paper aims to raise awareness of analytical and critical thinking and its application to university learning and research. Moodle is used as an integral part of this paper.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ESLA201-17B (HAM) Academic Aural Strategies
This paper for EAL students focuses on the critical analysis and processing of academic lectures and other oral presentation genres in terms of the schematic structures, linguistic and paralinguistic resources that they draw upon. The focus of the paper will be on students gaining further competence in aural skills in conjunction with note-taking skills, and the integration of listening with the other three skills of reading, writing and speaking. Moodle is used as an integral part of this paper.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ESLA202-17A (HAM) Academic Oral Discourse
This paper provides EAL students enrolled in any School of Studies with the ability to critically reflect upon, discuss and question academic texts with a view to participating in seminar and tutorial presentations. In conjunction with the core focus of intensive reading and enquiry of academic texts in this paper, students are also expected to voice opinions, question views and engage those around them in academic discussions to raise awareness. Students also undertake the design and development of supporting materials for tutorials and seminars to aid individual and group learning. Moodle is used as an integral part of this paper.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.
300 level papers  20 points

ESLA300-17B (HAM) Academic Research Writing: An Introduction
This paper provides an introduction to EAL students enrolled in any School of Studies to research writing, including how it is structured and its key elements. The course covers the social conventions and organisation of research writing as well as the text types and skills that it involves. The different sections of the paper specifically include reviewing literature, describing research methodology in different disciplines, report findings and structuring discussion sections. Moodle is an integral part of this paper.

Prerequisite(s): ESLA200
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ESLA301-17A (HAM) Academic Text: Understanding Meaning
This paper provides EAL students enrolled in any School of Studies with a focus on the critical analysis and understanding of meaning in academic listening and reading texts with a focus on theoretical and research-reporting content. In relation to the types of investigation undertaken, this paper introduces approaches to the analysis of meaning that draw upon theories of semantics and pragmatics. Moodle is used as an integral part of this paper.

Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ESLA302-17A (HAM) English as an International Language
This paper examines the role and functions of English within the globalisation of communication. It particularly focuses on intercultural encounters within business, education and the media. Moodle is used as an integral part of this paper.

Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

Papers not offered in 2017

ESLA102 Academic Oral Presentation

Other subjects that may interest you

Any undergraduate subject on offer at the University of Waikato.
Environmental Planning

Environmental Planning is based on the recognition that environmental problems and solutions involve social, economic and cultural dimensions as well as the natural and physical environment.

The Environmental Planning programme at Waikato is strongly interdisciplinary. You are encouraged to see the links between human behaviour and environmental consequences through papers which combine social science and the natural sciences. The programme aims to provide you with knowledge and skills for careers in sustainable development of rural and urban communities and sustainable management of natural and physical resources. The Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP) is a specialist planning degree accredited by the New Zealand Planning Institute.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Environmental Planning is available as a specified programme for the BEP, and is also available as a major for the BSc, BSc(Tech) and BSocSc. Environmental Planning may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete the specified programme in Environmental Planning for the BEP, students must complete the compulsory papers:

ENVP106, TIKA163, and 45 points from: BIOL102, ECON100, ECON110, ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104, GEOL103, POLS100, POLS105, SOCP102
ENVP206, ENVP207, ENVP217, GEOG219
ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307, ENVP308
ENVP403, ENVP404, ENVP405, ENVP406, ENVP408

Students must also complete the requirements of a planning stream: 130 points, of which at least 100 points must be above 100 level, including 60 points above 200 level. The BEP planning streams are set out on pages 88-90.

Note: ERTH284 may not be counted towards the BEP.

To complete a major in Environmental Planning for the BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Environmental Planning comprising ENVP206, ENVP217, GEOG219, ENVP306 and 40 points from ENVP305, ENVP307 or ENVP308. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Planning include ENVP106 and GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels.

The requirements for the Environmental Planning major for the BSc and BSc(Tech) can be obtained from the Faculty of Science & Engineering.

Note: The Bachelor of Environmental Planning is an accredited degree, but the Environmental Planning major in the BSocSc, BSc, and BSc(Tech) is not an accredited programme.
Environmental Planning

100 level papers 15 points

BIOL102-17A (HAM) & 17A (SEC) The Biology of Organisms
An introduction to the structure and function of plants and animals and the principles of ecology. Topics include the diversity and function of protists, fungi, plants and animals; particularly nutrient procurement and processing, gaseous exchange, internal transport, regulation of body fluids, control mechanisms, reproduction and development.

Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON100-17A (HAM), 17A (SEC), 17B (HAM) & 17T (BLK) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
For full details see Economics.

ECON110-17B (HAM) Economics and Society
For full details see Economics.

ENVP106-17A (HAM) Introduction to Environmental Planning
This introductory paper focuses on the philosophy, history and theories and practice of planning to provide students with an overview of the nature and purpose of environmental planning.

Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVS101-17B (HAM) Environmental Science
A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biological, chemical and physical processes that form resources and control ecosystems.

Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ERTH103-17B (HAM) Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth’s interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocks and minerals; interpreting the rock record and geologic maps; the geological time scale and fossils; plate tectonics; volcanism; earthquakes.

Equivalent(s): ERTH101
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ERTH104-17A (HAM) Earth and Ocean Environments
This paper explores the processes operating in the surface and ocean environments, and the resulting deposits and landforms. Topics include oceanography, coastal hazards and climate change, the hydrological cycle, rivers and groundwater, glaciers, weathering, erosion, and soil formation.

Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
GEOG101-17B (HAM) People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography
For full details see Geography.

GEOG103-17A (HAM) Resources and Environmental Sustainability
For full details see Geography.

POLS100-17A (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice
For full details see Political Science.

POLS105-17B (HAM) People and Policy
For full details see Political Science.

SOC102-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

TIKA163-17A (HAM), 17A (NET), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

200 level papers 20 points

ENVP206-17B (HAM) Principles of Environmental Planning
Assessment: 6:4 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP207-17A (HAM) Spatial Analysis
This paper promotes critical assessment of the IT techniques and technologies and their uses in planning contexts. It also introduces the cartographic principles that underpin communication in planning.
Prerequisite(s): ENVP106 or GEOG103
Restriction(s): GEOG228
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper counts as a methodology paper for the BSoSc (see page 28).

ENVP217-17S (NET) Environmental Ethics for Planners
A study of ethical questions about the relationship of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attribution of value and rights to the non-human world and ethical issues in environmental planning.
Prerequisite(s): ENVP106
Restriction(s): PHIL217
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG219-17A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities
For full details see Geography.
Environmental Planning

300 level papers 20 points

ENVP305-17A (HAM) Māori Planning and Resource Management
This paper introduces Māori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemporary planning processes.
Prerequisite(s): ENVP206
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP306-17A (HAM) Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
This paper extends students' knowledge of contemporary planning in New Zealand, and provides a practical understanding of the range of different types of planning that can be expected for New Zealand settlements.
Prerequisite(s): ENVP206
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP307-17B (HAM) Planning for Sustainability
This paper critically examines the contested notion of sustainability in both rural and urban planning contexts and explores current developments and best practice in these areas.
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP308-17B (HAM) Planning Methods and Environmental Appraisal
This paper is divided into two modules, specifically, methods of environmental appraisal related to soil, water, and air resources in the Waikato region, and methods useful to planning.
Prerequisite(s): ENVP206 and any two of ENVP106, ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104, GEOG103
Restriction(s): ERTH284
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP361-17B (HAM) Special Topic: Planning Methods 10 points
Students develop familiarity with a variety of planning methods relating to: plan making and policy development; resource consents and designations; and research.
Restriction(s): ENVP308, ERTH284
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17S (HAM) Directed Study
This paper involves independent but guided research on a planning topic of the student’s choice.
Prerequisite(s): ENVP206. Admission is at the discretion of the Convenor and will depend on the availability of suitable supervision
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.
400 level papers 20 points

**ENVP403-17A (HAM) Legal Principles and Processes for Planners**
This paper will provide students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource management law to enable them to be effective participants in resource management processes.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307 and ENVP308

*Restriction(s):* ENVP503 and LAWS434

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

**ENVP404-17A (HAM) Strategic Spatial Planning**
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify and assess the importance of significant planning issues.

*Restriction(s):* ENVP504

*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307 and ENVP308

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

**ENVP405-17B (HAM) Professional Skills**
This paper extends students’ understanding of the multi-disciplinary context of environmental planning, and develops specific professional skills required by planners. Ethical dimensions of professional planning practice are examined.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307 and ENVP308

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

**ENVP408-17C (BLK) Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing**
The paper aims to provide practical insight and skill in preparing and processing resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991. A central focus involves interpreting and applying the provisions of resource management plans to development proposals.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307 and ENVP308

*Restriction(s):* ENVP508

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

*Note:* Block component of this paper is taught week 26.

**ENVP410-17B (HAM) Planning Theory**
This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices and processes.

*Restriction(s):* GEOG505, ENVP510, ENVP406

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Environmental Planning

Planning streams for the BEP

Students must complete one of six planning streams available for the BEP. All planning streams require 130 points, including the compulsory paper ENVP408, and a further 110 points of which at least 80 must be above 100 level, including 40 points above 200 level. The planning streams are organised into two pathways: the Environmental Science and Resource Planning pathway and the Socio-Economic Policy and Planning pathway.

The Environmental Science and Resource Planning pathway will appeal to those who wish to work in regional councils or in environmental organisations and has three planning streams:

- **Coastal and Marine Environments**  
  Students must complete BIOL102, BIOL212, ERTH242, BIOL314, ENVP408, 15 points from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 20 points from ERTH343 or ERTH344.

- **Freshwater Environments**  
  Students must complete BIOL102, BIOL212, BIOL313, ERTH384, ENVP408, 15 points from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 30 points from ERTH245, ERTH246, ERTH345 or ERTH346.

- **Terrestrial Environments**  
  Students must complete BIOL102, BIOL212, BIOL310, ERTH384, ENVP408, and 15 points from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 20 points from either ERTH233 and ERTH333, or ERTH234 and ERTH334, or ERTH251 and ERTH352, and 10 points from ERTH233, ERTH234 or ERTH251.

The Socio-Economic Policy and Planning pathway will appeal to those interested in more policy-oriented positions and also has three planning streams:

- **Society, Politics and the Environment**  
  Students must complete ENVP408, 30 points from GEOG101, GEOG103, POLS100, POLS105 or SOCP102, 40 points from GEOG209, GEOG224, POPS201, POLS212 or SOCP206 and 40 points from GEOG301, GEOG306, GEOG309, GEOG323, GEOG328, POLS318, POLS328, SOCP302 or TOST306.

- **Environmental Economics**  
  Students must complete ECON100, ECON110, ECON217/ECON317, ECON315, ENVP408, and 40 points from ECON200, ECON202/ECON302, ECON204, AGRI304, ECON304 or ECON339.

- **Public Policy and the Environment**  
  Students must complete POLS212, ENVP408, 15 points from GEOG103, POLS100, POLS105 or SOCP102, 15 points from ECON100, ECON110 or GEOG103, and 60 points from ECON202/ECON302, ECON217/ECON317, POLS211, SOCP206, ECON315, GEOG309, POLS318, POLS328 or SOCP302.
Planning stream papers for 2017

100 level papers 15 points

BIOL102-17A (HAM) & 17A(SEC) The Biology of Organisms
ECON100-17A (HAM), 17A (SEC), 17B (HAM) & 17T (BLK) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
ECON110-17B (HAM) Economics and Society
ENVS101-17B (HAM) Environmental Science
ERTH103-17B (HAM) Discovering Planet Earth
ERTH104-17A (HAM) Earth and Ocean Environments
GEOG101-17B (HAM) People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography
GEOG103-17A (HAM) Resources and Environmental Sustainability
POLS100-17A (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Playing Politics: Conflict, Cooperation and Choice
POLS105-17B (HAM) People and Policy
SOCP102-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy

200 level papers 20 points unless otherwise indicated

BIOL212-17A (HAM) Ecology
ECON200-17A (HAM), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
ECON202-17A (HAM) Microeconomics and Business Economics
ECON204-17B (HAM), 17B (TGA) & 17T (HAM) Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance
ERTH233-17A (HAM) Soils in the Landscape 10 points
ERTH234-17A (HAM) Soil Properties and their Management 10 points
ERTH242-17B (HAM) Oceanography
ERTH245-17A (HAM) Weather and Climate 10 points
ERTH246-17B (HAM) Introduction to Hydrology 10 points
ERTH251-17B (HAM) Engineering Geomorphology 10 points
ERTH284-17B (HAM) Introduction to Environmental Monitoring 10 points
GEOG209-17B (HAM) & 17S (NET) Contemporary Cultural Geographies
GEOG224-17B (HAM) Tourism Environments
POLS211-17A (HAM) Political Systems Around the World
POLS212-17B (HAM) Policy Issues: International Perspectives
POPS201-17A (HAM) & 17A (NET) Population Studies
SOCP206-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
300 level papers 20 points unless otherwise indicated

AGRI304-17B (HAM) Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness
BIOL312-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Applied Terrestrial Ecology
BIOL313-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Applied Freshwater Ecology
BIOL314-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Marine Biology and Monitoring
ECON302-17A (HAM) Microeconomics and Business Economics
ECON304-17A (HAM) Econometrics
ECON315-17A (HAM) Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
ECON317-17A (HAM) Economics, Law and Policy
ECON339-17S (HAM) Urban and Regional Economics
ERTH333-17A (HAM) Pedology and Land Evaluation 10 points
ERTH334-17B (HAM) Soil and Land Management 10 points
ERTH343-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Coastal Geomorphology and Management
ERTH344-17A (HAM) Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
ERTH345-17A (HAM) Catchment Hydrology 10 points
ERTH346-17B (HAM) Freshwater Resources and Hazards 10 points
ERTH352-17A (HAM) Engineering Geology 10 points
ERTH384-17B (HAM) Advanced Environmental Monitoring 10 points
GEOG301-17B (HAM) Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning
GEOG306-17A (HAM) Disasters and Development
GEOG309-17A (HAM) Gender, Place and Culture
GEOG323-17B (HAM) Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
GEOG328-17B (HAM), 17B (TGA) & 17B (NET) Geographic Information Systems
POL318-17A (HAM) Global Environmental Politics and Policy
SOC302-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Social Policy
TOST306-17A (HAM) Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development

Other subjects that may interest you

- Economics
- Ethics
- Geography
- Political Science
- Public Policy
- Tourism Development
Ethics

Note: Ethics may be taken as a supporting subject, but there will be no new intake into the Ethics major, Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma from 2017. Students who enrolled in any of these programmes in 2016 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for advice.

The study of Ethics provides an excellent grounding in evaluative theory and reasoning for a professional future in the public service, the health sector, social work, the environmental agencies, and in business.

You gain the tools and capabilities you need to become inspirational leaders in your community and in your working life, enabling you to feel confident in your capability to reflect on doing ‘the right thing’ and following through on that reflection.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Ethics is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Ethics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Ethics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Ethics, including PHIL215, and one of PHIL309 or PHIL315, at least 20 points from PHIL217, PHIL218 or MNGT221, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Ethics include PHIL103 and PHIL106 in the first year of their programme of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethics Major</th>
<th>200 LEVEL</th>
<th>300 LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL215</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>PHIL309 or PHIL315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*20 points from PHIL217, PHIL218 or MNGT221.
Ethics

100 level papers 15 points

PHIL103-17A (HAM), 17B (TGA) & 17T (NET) Critical Reasoning
For full details see Philosophy.

PHIL106-17A (HAM), 17A (NET) & 17A (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy
For full details see Philosophy.

PHIL150-17B (HAM) The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
For full details see Philosophy.

200 level papers 20 points

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

MNGT221-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law, and critically examines the importance of ethics, sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi to contemporary business.

Prerequisite(s): STMG191
Restriction(s): ACCT224
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL215-17B (HAM) Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
For full details see Philosophy.

PHIL217-17S (NET) Environmental Ethics
For full details see Philosophy.

PHIL218-17T (NET) Ethics at Work
For full details see Philosophy.

POLS201-17A (HAM) Major Political Thinkers
For full details see Political Science.

POLS224-17A (HAM) Terrorism, Violence and the State
For full details see Political Science.

SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research
For full details see Social Science Research.

TIKA263-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuariki: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

TOST201-17A (HAM) Tourism Mobilities
For full details see Tourism Studies.
300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

MPDV300-17A (HAM) Contemporary and Critical Issues in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

PHIL309-17B (HAM) Ethical Theory
For full details see Philosophy.

PHIL315-17A (HAM) Democracy, Justice and Equality
For full details see Philosophy.

PHIL316-17A (HAM) Philosophy and the Arts
For full details see Philosophy.

PHIL390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17S (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see Philosophy.

POLS300-17A (NET), 17B (NET), 17T (NET) & 17S (NET) War and Religion
For full details see Political Science.

POLS327-17T (HAM) Political Ideas
For full details see Political Science.

400 level papers 10 points

LAWS436-17A (HAM) Legal Ethics
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and an introduction to ethical analysis, the applicability of legal analysis to legal practice and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

Assessment: 1:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Papers not offered in 2017

PHIL305 Philosophy of Religion

TTWA301 Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?

Other subjects that may interest you

- Environmental Planning
- Labour Studies
- Political Science
- Philosophy
- Psychology
- Social Policy
- Women’s and Gender Studies
French

French is one of the world’s most important languages, being widely used in trade and diplomacy. France’s role in European history and civilisation means that French culture has a worldwide influence.

New Caledonia and French Polynesia are both near neighbours and trading partners, while further afield there are nearly fifty territories where French is an official language. If your future lies in the sciences, French will give you access to a huge number of professional journals and contacts in everything from agriculture to physics. Whatever your career plans, French will help you communicate, make friends and share ideas. It will also open up new worlds through culture, literature, films and travel.

Note: Students interested in studying French for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures (see page 120). Students who commenced a major in French in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty Office for advice.

Overseas study opportunities

The University’s exchange agreements with France’s Université de La Rochelle and the University of New Caledonia allows students to study for a semester in France as part of their undergraduate degree.

Students wishing to work in France, New Caledonia or Tahiti can take a break from their studies and spend a year in a French-speaking school as an English teaching assistant. Students need at least beginner’s French to be eligible to apply. There is also an exchange with the University of Avignon in the South of France. These exchanges often lead to contacts and further employment in Europe.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

French is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or as a supporting subject for the BA, as a specialisation (set out below), and as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

French pathway within International Languages and Cultures major

International Languages and Cultures is available as a major for the BA. International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. For full details see International Languages and Cultures major, page 120.
French language specialisation

Within the BA, BBA, BCS, BECom, BMS, BScSc and BTour a French Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in French is available. The focus of the specialisation is to provide students with the opportunity to develop language skills that might enhance their ability to compete in an increasingly global marketplace.

A specialisation in French for the BA and BSocSc requires 60 points above 100 level in French, made up of FREN231, FREN232 and FREN331.

The point of entry into the French programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of French take FREN131 and FREN132. Students normally take both papers in a single year and take FREN231 and FREN232 the following year. Students with some experience of French (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with FREN132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 NCEA French, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into FREN231. Students with excellent results at Level 2 NCEA French, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of French, begin with FREN231.

100 level papers 15 points

FREN131-17A (HAM) French for Beginners 1
Students with no prior knowledge of French will acquire basic written and oral communicative skills for everyday situations corresponding to level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is available to BMus Voice Performance students as a BMus paper.

FREN132-17B (HAM) French for Beginners 2
This paper develops the skills acquired in FREN131 and takes students to level A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. This is the appropriate entry point for students with two years’ secondary school study of French.

Prerequisite(s): FREN131
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTL101-17A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.
French

200 level papers 20 points

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

FREN203-17B (HAM) French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution
A study of France's literary, social and historical movements from the golden age of Versailles to the Enlightenment that inspired the French Revolution.

Corequisite(s): FREN231 or equivalent
Restriction(s): FREN317
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FREN231-17A (HAM) French Language Intermediate 1
Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper uses magazine and internet documents with a recent textbook. It takes students partway towards level B1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Restriction(s): FREN101
Prerequisite(s): FREN132 or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FREN232-17B (HAM) French Language Intermediate 2
This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FREN231 and takes students to level B1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Restriction(s): FREN111
Prerequisite(s): FREN231 or FREN101
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTL202-17B (HAM) European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

Note: This paper is jointly taught across the French, German and Spanish language streams and was previously offered as FREN221, GERM221, SPAN221. The common component (weeks 1-3 and 12) is taught in English. Lectures in the French stream and all tutorials (one hour per week) will be in French.
300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

FREN317-17B (HAM) French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution
A study of France's literary, social and historical movements from the golden age of Versailles to the Enlightenment that inspired the French Revolution.
Corequisite(s): FREN231 or equivalent
Restriction(s): FREN203
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FREN321-17B (HAM) Translation, Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism, web pages and subtitling. It is jointly taught with GERM321 and SPAN321, and content reflects this.
Prerequisite(s): At least 20 points at 300 level in a relevant language
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FREN331-17A (HAM) French Language Advanced 1
This paper strengthens French language skills and introduces different registers such as formal and familiar French. It aims to take students to level B2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.
Restriction(s): FREN201
Prerequisite(s): FREN232 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FREN380-17S (BLK) Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition
This paper involves an intensive course in French at the University of New Caledonia.
Prerequisite(s): FREN231 with a grade of B+ or higher, or equivalent. Admission is at the discretion of the Convenor of French
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FREN381-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
FREN382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
Study Abroad papers enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FREN390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17S (HAM) Directed Study
Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of French.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
INTL380-17C (BLK) Study Abroad
INTL381-17C (BLK) Study Abroad
INTL382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

INTL390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

Papers not offered in 2017
FREN305 History and Variation of French
FREN319 French Civilisation from Napoleon to the Great War
FREN332 French Language Advanced 2

Other subjects that may interest you
• Anthropology
• English
• History
• International Languages and Cultures
• Linguistics
• Tourism Studies
Geography

Geography matters because it is about human relationships between people and the environment and between people and other people. A clear grasp of Geography can provide insight into environmental, social and cultural problems and help us manage resources effectively.

It also helps make us more human, in understanding the similarities between ourselves and others, and respecting the differences. The Geography programme at Waikato is distinctive in its focus on human geography, and also offers papers in Environmental Planning and Geographic Information Systems as well as in cultural Geography. A number of the papers have particular emphasis on Māori and feminist perspectives and the social, economic and political processes that produce them.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Geography is available as major for the BA, BSoScSc and BTour. Geography may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Geography for the BA and BSoScSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Geography, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

To complete a major in Geography for the BTour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Geography, including GEOG224, TOST306, and a further 40 points at 300 level.

It is recommended that students intending to major in Geography include GEOG101 and GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level.

There are four recommended streams for papers at advanced undergraduate level. These streams are:

- Māori Geographies: GEOG219, GEOG323
- Society, Culture and Place: GEOG209, GEOG309
- Technology in Geography: GEOG228, GEOG328
- Tourism Studies: TOST201, TOST300, TOST306 (*please note, this is the last year this stream will be offered*)

**Note:** There will be no new intake into the BTour in 2017. Geography students enrolled in the BTour in 2016 or prior should consult the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for advice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geography Major for BA/BSoScSc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOST306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOST300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOST306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Geography

100 level papers 15 points

ENVP106-17A (HAM) Introduction to Environmental Planning
For full details see Environmental Planning.

GEOG101-17B (HAM) People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography
An introduction to the new geographies of cultural change and spaces of identity. A foundation for second year papers on contemporary cultural geographies, regional geography, tourism, Pacifica and Māori lands and communities.
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOG103-17A (HAM) Resources and Environmental Sustainability
An introduction to human geography and the environment. This paper deals with environmental perceptions and values, environmental and socio-economic impacts, resource use conflicts, Māori perspectives, resource evaluation, environment and tourism, global environmental change, and Geographic Information Systems (GIS).
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 20 points

ENVP206-17B (HAM) Principles of Environmental Planning
For full details see Environmental Planning.

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG209-17B (HAM) & 17S (NET) Contemporary Cultural Geographies
This paper introduces students to new developments in cultural geography. It examines the contested nature of culture and explores the ways in which identities are integral to the social and cultural ordering of, and thinking about, spaces.
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOG219-17A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities
This paper examines geographical perspectives on concepts of Māori land tenure, land confiscation, the Land Courts and legislation affecting Māori land, and historical and contemporary land issues.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG101, GEOG103 or TTWA150
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOG224-17B (HAM) Tourism Environments
This paper focuses on tourism opportunities, issues and management solutions. There is an emphasis on values associated with New Zealand landscapes, outdoor recreation, and park management.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
GEOG228-17A (HAM) Information Technology and Cartography
An introduction to cartography, spatial analysis and remote sensing, with reference to the information technology on which these fields of geography increasingly depend.

Restriction(s): ENVP207
Prerequisite(s): two of ERTH103, ERTH104, GEOG101 or GEOG103
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper counts as a methodology paper for BSocSc requirements (see page 28).

POPS201-17A (HAM) & 17A (NET) Population Studies
For full details see Population Studies.

SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research
For full details see Social Science Research.

300 level papers 20 points

ENVP306-17A (HAM) Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
For full details see Environmental Planning.

FASS301-17T (HAM) Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences
Students are introduced to digital storytelling theory and learn how to make a digital story. This paper provides an opportunity for students to push traditional boundaries of academic knowledge creation and presentation through digital storytelling.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG301-17B (HAM) Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning
This paper examines the practice of geographical research via student-led, staff-supported research projects.
Prerequisite(s): SSRP202 or GEOG228, and 20 points at 200 level in Geography
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper counts as a methodology paper for BSocSc requirements (see page 28).

GEOG306-17A (HAM) Disasters and Development
This paper investigates differences in the impacts of disasters between the so-called developed and developing worlds. In particular, recent theoretical developments in the study of disasters and development are considered.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level including 20 points in Geography
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
GEOG309-17A (HAM) Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on ‘difference’. Key concerns are the intersections between gender, ethnicity, sexuality, nationality, class, age and other social divisions in relation to space, place and environment.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Geography
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOG323-17B (HAM) Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Māori land tenure systems, with comparative studies of treaty issues and indigenous land rights in North America and the Pacific.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG219 and 20 further points at 200 level in Geography
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOG328-17B (HAM), 17B (TGA) & 17B (NET) Geographic Information Systems
GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach students how to use GIS, including an overview of data, analysis functions and applications.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOG390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17S (HAM) Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, organise personal study based on field or library activities.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in geography
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

TOST306-17A (HAM) Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development
For full details see Tourism Studies.

Other Geography information
The Geography Programme has brochures relating to style guidelines for essays, and for policy on staff and student practice (including fieldwork). Copies can be obtained from the Programme Administrator. Please do not hesitate to visit us for friendly advice.

The Geography Programme awards prizes and scholarships. The Waikato Branch NZGS MacLachlan Award is awarded primarily on the basis of academic excellence, but contributions to Geography in the University or community are also considered, along with any special financial circumstances of the student. The Katherine M Bell Memorial Prize is for the best student majoring in Geography. We also offer the Julia Sandford Scholarship.

Other subjects that may interest you
- Anthropology
- Environmental Planning
- History
- Political Science
- Tourism Studies
- Tourism Development
German

In the age of globalisation a thorough understanding of the languages and cultures of the world’s economic and political key players becomes increasingly important. German is the most widely spoken first language in the European Union, making it essential for effortless communication and the sharing of academic knowledge.

Note: Students interested in studying German for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures (see page 120). Students who commenced a major in German in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty Office for advice.

Overseas study opportunities

The German Programme has a proven track record of promoting international connectedness through international exchanges and study abroad opportunities for our students. Each year the DAAD (German Academic Exchange Service) provides various scholarships for students of German, and the PAD (Pedagogic Exchange Service) as well as the Bavarian Ministry of Education offer positions for assistant teachers in Germany. Students can apply for study at one of our exchange universities. For individual advice on exchanges and work-placement, please contact the convenor of the German Programme. We also have close links with employment services in Germany and can assist students with finding jobs in the German tourism industry. Every year the New Zealand Embassy in Berlin invites New Zealand students of German to apply for a job as an assistant receptionist – another great opportunity to work in a vibrant multi-cultural environment.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

German is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or as a supporting subject for the BA, as a specialisation (set out below), and as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.
German

German pathway within International Languages and Cultures major

International Languages and Cultures is available as a major for the BA. International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. For full details see International Languages and Cultures major, page 120.

German language specialisation

Within the BA, BBA, BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a German Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in German is available. The aim of the specialisation is to provide students with an element of linguistic and cultural competence that better equips them for the professional and personal challenges of a globalised environment.

A specialisation in German for the BA and BSocSc requires 60 points above 100 level in German, made up of GERM231, GERM233 and GERM301.

The point of entry into the German programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of German take GERM131 and GERM132, followed by GERM231 and GERM233 in the second year, and GERM301 and GERM302 in the third year. Students with some experience of German (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with GERM132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 NCEA German, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into GERM231. Students with excellent results at level 2 NCEA German, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of German, begin with GERM231.
100 level papers 15 points

GERM131-17A (HAM) German for Beginners 1
This paper is designed for students with little or no prior knowledge of German. Students acquire the four basic communication skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing, corresponding to level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GERM132-17B (HAM) German for Beginners 2
This paper consolidates and develops the skills acquired in GERM131 and takes students to the completion of level A1/beginning A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. Students with adequate knowledge of German may be admitted without having taken GERM131.

Prerequisite(s): GERM131
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTL101-17A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

200 level papers 20 points

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GERM231-17A (HAM) German Language Intermediate 1
Using a course book as well as authentic texts (magazines, the internet), this paper builds on prior knowledge of German and consolidates all four communication skills. Learners expand their confidence as speakers, readers and writers. It takes students towards level A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Prerequisite(s): 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA German, or equivalent, or GERM13
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GERM233-17B (HAM) German Language Intermediate 2
This paper follows on from GERM231 and further develops skills and confidence in speaking and understanding spoken and written German. It takes students to level A2/B1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Equivalent(s): GERM232
Prerequisite(s): GERM231
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTL202-17B (HAM) European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

Note: This paper is jointly taught across the French, German and Spanish language streams and was previously offered as GERM221, FREN221, SPAN221. The common component (weeks 1-3 and 12) is taught in English. Lectures in the German stream and all tutorials will mainly be in German.
300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GERM301-17A (HAM) German Language Studies 3
This advanced paper strengthens learners’ oral and written proficiency in German. It aims to take students to level B1/B2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.
Prerequisite(s): GERM201 or GERM233
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GERM302-17A (HAM) Discourses of Love and Self in Modern German Literature
Focusing on discourses of love and of self-construction, this paper is an in-depth study of major works of modern German literature.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GERM321-17B (HAM) Translation, Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory and methodology to a variety of texts with a focus on the practice of German to English translation.
Prerequisite(s) At least 20 points at 300 level in a relevant language
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GERM380-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 1
GERM381-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
GERM382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
Study Abroad papers enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

GERM390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
Based on the critical assessment of current research literature, these papers enable students to carry out individual research projects about German and European issues. Admission to this paper will be at the discretion of the Convenor of German.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTL380-17C (BLK) Study Abroad
INTL381-17C (BLK) Study Abroad
INTL382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

INTL390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

Other subjects that may interest you

- English
- History
- International Languages and Cultures
- Political Science
- Linguistics
- Screen and Media Studies
History

History is concerned not only with the study of the past but also with basic issues of historical knowledge. Is it possible to discover ‘what really happened’? Do historians reconstruct or construct the past in the accounts they write? Do the questions we bring to the study of the past determine the kinds of stories we tell about the past? How does language influence, and even limit, what we can know and say about the past? How can we know about the past when it no longer exists?

At present, these questions are sharply debated by historians as the discipline undergoes an exciting phase of redefinition and reconsideration. The History programme at Waikato aims to address many of these issues.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

History is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. History may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in History, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in History, including HIST206 and at least 60 points above 200 level. All 300 level History papers normally have as prerequisites three papers in History, including at least one at 200 level.
History

100 level papers 15 points

HIST106-17A (HAM) War and Society
A historical exploration of diverse instances of human conflict.
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HIST145-17B (HAM) History on Film: Europe from Classical Times to the Renaissance
An analysis of how historical characters, processes and events in European history have been portrayed in film. Examples are taken from the Classical, Medieval and Early Modern periods.
Restriction(s): HIST245
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 20 points

CHIN221-17B (HAM) East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
For full details see Chinese.

CHIN222-17B (HAM) East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
For full details see Chinese.

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

HIST206-17A (HAM) History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research
A study of the evolution of historical thought, methods and research techniques, the role of theory in historical research, history as a discipline, and the future of historical enquiry.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper counts as a methodology paper for BSocSc requirements (see page 28).

HIST208-17B (HAM) Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe
This paper examines the nature and intellectual, social and political implications of a variety of European belief systems in the period circa. 1450-1750.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HIST211-17B (HAM) Studies in Social History: The United States Civil War
This paper studies the social, political and military history of this cataclysmic conflict.
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HIST230-17A (HAM) Indigenous Histories: First Peoples, Nations and Narratives
This paper examines, compares and contrasts, the ways in which ‘indigenous’ histories are produced in selected case studies from Europe, the Americas, South and East Asia, Africa and the Pacific.
It engages students with the growing international body of work that has arisen in regard to the ‘indigenous’ historical narratives and research practices.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
PHIL215-17B (HAM) Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
For full details see Philosophy.

POLS202-17S (HAM) Surveillance and Accountability: A History of New Zealand’s Security and Intelligence Agencies from 1845 to the Present
For full details see Political Science.

300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

HIST308-17B (HAM) Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe
This paper examines the intellectual, social and political origins and implications of a variety of European belief systems in the period circa 1450-1800.
Prerequisite(s): 90 points in History or Studies in Religion
Restriction(s): HIST208
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HIST318-17B (HAM) Empires of Nature? Science, Conservation and Empire
This paper examines Western science and imperialism in the British Empire from the late eighteenth century to the first decades of the twentieth century.
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HIST380-17A (HAM) Special Topic
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HIST390-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Directed Study
Formal enrolment in a directed study is at the discretion of the Programme Convenor and is dependent upon staff availability and workload. Students undertaking an individual directed study would normally have a grade average of B+ in their History major. Those interested in discussing this possibility may approach staff to explore options.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS300-17S (NET), 17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17T (NET) War and Religion
For full details see Political Science.
Papers not offered in 2017

HIST105 Hyperpower: The United States
HIST107 Empire, and the Pacific
HIST117 Global Histories
ARTS201 Between West and East: World Art Traditions
HIST207 Writing Historical Fiction
HIST210 Clean, Green, Sustainable? Environmental Histories of Aotearoa/New Zealand
HIST226 New Zealand Biography
HIST248 Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World 1415-1825
HIST280 Special Topic: Arts, History and Culture: The World of Tudor Stuart England
HIST316 Birth of the United States
HIST319 Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories
HIST330 Researching Iwi/Māori History
HIST338 An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment

Other History information

The History study guide, Making the Grade, provides detailed information on referencing and the preparation of assignments and is available on the History website. The Green Guide, which can be purchased from the New Zealand Collection, in the University of Waikato Library, has been developed as an essential reference aid for students of New Zealand history.

Other subjects that may interest you

- Anthropology
- English
- Geography
- Political Science
- Screen and Media Studies
- Writing Studies
Human Development

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/hdco.shtml

As a programme of study, Human Development has as its core the development of individuals, groups and communities, including families, at different ages across the lifespan. It also offers a critical examination of the interface between academic and public understandings and ways of speaking about development.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Human Development is available as a major for the BSoSc. Human Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Human Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Human Development, including 60 points at 200 level, including 40 points from HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202 or HDCO210, and 60 points at 300 level, including 40 points from HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, HDCO320, HDCO321, HDCO322, or HDCO340. It is recommended that students intending to major in Human Development include HDCO100 and one of PCSS101, PSYC102, or SOCP102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Human Development, students must gain 30 points at 100 level including HDCO100 and one of PCSS101, PSYC102 or SOCP102, and at least 40 points above 100 level from the list below including one of HDCO200 or HDCO201, or HDCO202.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Human Development Major</th>
<th>100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HDCO100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200 LEVEL

**HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202 or HDCO210.

300 LEVEL

**HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, HDCO320, HDCO321, HDCO322 or HDCO340.
Human Development

100 level papers 15 points

HDCO100-17A (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Human Development
A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human behaviour over the life span from conception through to death.

Equivalent(s): TEHD100
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PCSS101-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Education and Society
An examination of the nature and role of education as a major humanities and social sciences discipline. Bicultural, historical, philosophical and sociological perspectives are applied critically to a broad spectrum of educational issues, activities and organisations.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC102-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Social and Developmental Psychology
For full details see Psychology.

SOCP102-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

200 level papers 20 points unless otherwise indicated

HDCO200-17B (HAM) Adolescent Behaviour
An introduction to the academic study of adolescence, which critiques the construction of gender, class and ethnicity in existing psychological theory and research, and examines implications for public understanding of contemporary concerns about youth.

Prerequisite(s): HDCO100 or TEHD100 or PSYC102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HDCO201-17A (NET) Adult Development and Ageing
A critical study of physical, psychological, social, political and philosophical aspects of learning and change processes through adulthood, and their implications for personal development and educational policy.

Prerequisite(s): HDCO100 or TEHD100
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
HDCO202-17B (HAM) & 17T (TGA) Child Development
A multi-disciplinary introduction to theories and issues in child development research and practice.
Prerequisite(s): HDCO100 or TEHD100 or PSYC102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HDCO210-17B (HAM) The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches
A study of innovations in teaching and learning across a range of contexts. Topics include diversity, creativity, collaborative and blended learning, digital pedagogies and modern learning environments.
Prerequisite(s): HDCO100
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PCSS231-17A (HAM) Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
For full details see Education Studies.

POPS201-17A (HAM) & 17A (NET) Population Studies
For full details see Population Studies.

PSYC228-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology 10 points
For full details see Psychology.

SOCP206-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCY222-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Sociology of the Family
For full details see Sociology.

SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research
For full details see Social Science Research.

WGST209-17B (HAM) Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender
For full details see Women's and Gender Studies.
Human Development

300 level papers 20 points

HDCO300-17B (NET) Diverse Youth in a Changing World: Critical Perspectives
This paper explores new possibilities for young people and youth in a rapidly changing global environment. This will entail analysis and critique of culturally constructed norms in order to develop diverse approaches sensitive to gender, culture, sexuality and age.

Prerequisite(s): HDCO100 or TEHD100 and HDCO200 or HDCO201 or HDCO202
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HDCO301-17A (NET) Children’s Development in Families
This paper explores issues and influences on children’s development in family contexts. The emphasis is on theory and research with consideration given to policy and practice.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Human Development, Education Studies, Psychology or Professional Education
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HDCO320-17S (BLK) Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building individual and Community Capacity
This paper considers a range of current policies and practices related to the concept of disability and disabling environments. It examines the competencies required to effect a community of practice environment that aims to enhance the social and educational environment of children and young people with special needs.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HDCO321-17B (HAM) Developing Talent in Young People
A study of talent development across the lifespan and with a focus on intelligence, creativity and ‘giftedness’, and how special abilities may be recognised and developed in educational settings.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HDCO322-17B (HAM) Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Educators
This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour in the primary and secondary classroom, and it also considers broader developmental and environmental factors that can influence what transpires in school settings. In addition to the risk and resilience framework and applied behaviour analysis, students are introduced to a relational view of behaviour, including restorative and culturally responsive practices. Opportunities are provided to practise ways of speaking and a class meeting process that can be used for addressing conflict, building learning communities and developing key competencies.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
HDCO340-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Perspectives on Counselling
An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and methods of the helping professions in general, and counselling in particular.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education, Psychology or Social Work
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HDCO390-17C (TGA) & 17C (HAM) Directed Study
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Admission to HDCO390 is at the discretion of the Head of School.

PCSS302-17A (HAM) Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
For full details see Education Studies.

PCSS307-17B (HAM) Education and Sexuality
For full details see Education Studies.

PCSS304-17B (HAM) History of New Zealand Education
For full details see Education Studies.

PCSS330-17B (HAM) Adults Learning for Life
For full details see Education Studies.

SOCP302-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCY311-17B (NET) Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
For full details see Sociology.

Papers not offered in 2017
HDCO302 Ageing in an Ageing Society
PCSS202 Education and Social Justice
PCSS301 Education and Social Inequality

Other subjects that may interest you
- Anthropology
- Education Studies
- Psychology
- Social Policy
- Social Work
- Sociology
Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is an interdisciplinary subject designed to prepare you for careers in the broad, ever-changing field of employment relations, human resource management, workplace change, and education and training.

The programme also prepares you well for graduate studies by bringing together relevant papers from Education Studies, Labour Studies, Psychology and Human Resource Management. A major advantage of the BSocSc programme in IR&HRM is that it can be completed in three years.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

IR&HRM is available as a major for the BSocSc. IR&HRM may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in IR&HRM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in IR&HRM, comprising HRMG241, LBST201, PCSS231, HRMG342, LBST331, and one of HRMG343, HRMG374, LBST301, PCSS330 or PSYC317. It is recommended that students intending to major in IR&HRM include LBST101, SOCY101 and STMG191 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels. It is also recommended that students complete a supporting subject in Education Studies, Labour Studies or Psychology, or a second major in another social science subject.

To complete a supporting subject in IR&HRM, students must include LBST201 and HRMG342.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IR&amp;HRM Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBST 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSS 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBST 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*20 points from HRMG343, HRMG374, LBST301, PCSS330 or PSYC317.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):
LBST101
SOCY101
STMG191
100 level papers 15 points

LBST101-17B (HAM) The Nature of Work
For full details see Labour Studies.

SOCY101-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
For full details see Sociology.

STMG191-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Introduction to Management
This paper provides an appreciation of management essentials and the role of managers in a contemporary context.

Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Students without the required background in literacy may be directed to take MCOM104 before attempting STMG191.

200 level papers 20 points

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

HRMG241-17A (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Organisational Behaviour
This paper focuses on behaviour at the individual, group, and organisation level, and the impact and outcomes which emerge in the organisation. Human behaviour in organisations is complex, so an understanding of organisation behaviour is an essential management skill to develop. The interdisciplinary origins of organisation behaviour ensures important foundations are set in this paper for further study as students are introduced to topics such as perceptions and personality, motivation, decision making, groups and teams, diversity, leadership and organisation change.

Prerequisite(s): STMG191
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Tutorial attendance is required.

LBST201-17A (HAM) Employment Relations in New Zealand
For full details see Labour Studies.

PCSS231-17A (HAM) Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
For full details see Education Studies.
Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

HRMG342-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Human Resource Management
This paper studies the management of organisations' most valuable asset, their people. It uses latest research to examine how employees are acquired, managed, accommodated, trained and developed to improve individual and organisational performance, within ever changing economic and social contexts. Together we will explore the human dimension of HRM studies, including sustainable management systems that value employees as key contributors to organisational success.

Restriction(s): HRMG242
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HRMG343-17S Business Research Methods
An introduction to gathering, analysing and reporting data when conducting research in organisations.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG241 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HRMG374-17T (HAM) Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment opportunity, women as managers, and career development.

Restriction(s): HRMG474
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LBST301-17A (HAM) Globalisation and the Nation State
For full details see Labour Studies.

LBST331-17A (HAM) & 17A (NET) Workers’ Education and Training
For full details see Labour Studies.

PCSS330-17B (HAM) Adults Learning for Life
For full details see Education Studies.

PSYC317-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Organisational Psychology
For full details see Psychology.
400 level papers 20 points

HRMG474-17T (HAM) Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment opportunity, women as managers, and career development.

Restriction(s): HRMG374
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Other subjects that may interest you

- Economics
- Education Studies
- Human Development
- Labour Studies
- Psychology
- Sociology
International Languages and Cultures

International Languages and Cultures will enable you to develop a pathway in an international language, one of Chinese, French, German, Japanese or Spanish.

The International Languages and Cultures major consists of language acquisition papers, complemented by core, culture-oriented papers, with an emphasis on issues of text and translation at 300 level.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

International Languages and Cultures is available as a major for the BA. International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Study in which the student is enrolled.

Within the major in International Languages and Cultures there are five language pathways:

- Chinese
- French
- German
- Japanese
- Spanish
To complete a major in the Chinese language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising INTL201, CHIN231, CHIN232, CHIN321, CHIN331 and one other 300 level paper from the range CHIN301-CHIN382.

To complete a major in the French language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising INTL202, FREN231, FREN232, FREN321, FREN331 and one other 300-level paper from the range FREN301-FREN382.

To complete a major in the German language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising INTL202, GERM231, GERM233, GERM301, GERM321 and one other 300-level paper from the range GERM302-GERM382.

To complete a major in the Japanese language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising INTL201, JAPA231, JAPA232, JAPA321, JAPA331 and one other 300-level paper from the range JAPA301-JAPA382.

To complete a major in the Spanish language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising INTL202, SPAN231, SPAN232, SPAN310, SPAN321 and one other 300-level paper from the range SPAN301-Span382.

It is recommended that students intending to major in International Languages and Cultures include INTL101 and, if needed, the appropriate 100 level language acquisition papers in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels.

Note: Students with prior knowledge of the language they wish to specialise in must consult the Programme Convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chinese Pathway</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>INTL 201</td>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>CHIN 321</td>
<td>CHIN 331</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>French Pathway</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>INTL 202</td>
<td>FREN 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>FREN 321</td>
<td>FREN 331</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>German Pathway</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>INTL 202</td>
<td>GERM 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>GERM 301</td>
<td>GERM 321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Japanese Pathway</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>INTL 201</td>
<td>JAPA 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>JAPA 321</td>
<td>JAPA 331</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish Pathway</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>INTL 202</td>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>SPAN 310</td>
<td>SPAN 321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
International Languages and Cultures

100 level papers 15 points

CHIN131-17A (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part A
CHIN132-17B (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part B
FREN131-17A (HAM) French for Beginners 1
FREN132-17B (HAM) French for Beginners 2
GERM131-17A (HAM) German for Beginners 1
GERM132-17B (HAM) German for Beginners 2

INTL101-17A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
The role of culture on the world stage and its relationships to language, globalisation and citizenship is interrogated through five case studies looking at French, German, Chinese, Latin American, Spanish and Japanese cultures.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is a prerequisite for compulsory papers at 200 level.

JAPA131-17A (HAM) Japanese 1: Part A
JAPA132-17B (HAM) Japanese 1: Part B
SPAN131-17A (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 1
SPAN132-17B (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 2
200 level papers 20 points

CHIN231-17A (HAM) Chinese Language 2: Part A
CHIN232-17B (HAM) Chinese Language 2: Part B
FREN231-17A (HAM) French Language Intermediate 1
FREN232-17B (HAM) French Language Intermediate 2
GERM231-17A (HAM) German Language Intermediate 1
GERM233-17B (HAM) German Language Intermediate 2

INTL201-17B (HAM) East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
The object of this course (previously taught as CHIN221, JAPA221) is to explore traditional and contemporary aspects of Chinese and Japanese history, society and culture, both traditional and contemporary. The first six-week module will cover China, whilst the second half of the paper focuses on Japan.

Prerequisite(s): INTL101
Restriction(s): CHIN221, CHIN222, JAPA221, JAPA222
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTL202-17B (HAM) European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
This paper (previously taught as FREN221, GERM221, SPAN221) considers European cultures in both national and comparative frameworks, and is jointly taught across the French, German and Spanish language streams. In the common component (weeks 1-3 and 12), students develop an understanding of the ways in which European identities have been generated in historical and modern contexts.

Lectures are two hours per week. The jointly taught lectures will be in English. Lectures and all tutorials (one hour per week) in the specialist language streams will be in the specialist language.

In the French stream, students consider how French cuisine has shaped traditional and modern French society and its national and regional identities with examples from history, literature and film.

The German stream, based on literary and visual texts, focuses on two German-speaking capital cities: ‘Poor but sexy Berlin’ as the cultural and political laboratory of post-unification Germany, whereas the old imperial city of Vienna is home to bohemians, artists, spies, philosophers and major UN agencies.

The Spanish stream considers major cultural, national and historical issues that configure the diverse regions of Latin America and Spain.

Prerequisite(s): INTL101 and a relevant 200 level language paper. With the approval of the Programme Convenor a corequisite 200 level paper in the relevant language will be sufficient to meet the language paper prerequisite.
Restriction(s): FREN221, GERM221, SPAN221
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

JAPA231-17A (HAM) Japanese 2: Part A
JAPA232-17B (HAM) Japanese 2: Part B
SPAN231-17A (HAM) Intermediate Spanish 1
SPAN232-17B (HAM) Intermediate Spanish 2
International Languages and Cultures

300 level papers 20 points

CHIN306-17A (HAM) Reading and Translation Skills
CHIN307-17B (HAM) Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia
CHIN321-17B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
CHIN331-17A (HAM) Chinese Language 3: Part A
CHIN332-17B (HAM) Chinese Language 3: Part B
CHIN380-17C (BLK), CHIN381-17C (BLK) & CHIN382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad Papers
CHIN390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
FREN305 History and Variation of French
FREN317-17B (HAM) French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution
FREN319 French Civilisation from Napoleon to the Great War
FREN321-17B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
FREN331-17A (HAM) French Language Advanced 1
FREN332 French Language Advanced 2
FREN380-17S (BLK), FREN381-17C (BLK) & FREN382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad Papers
FREN390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17S (HAM) Directed Study
GERM301-17A (HAM) German Language Studies 3
GERM302-17A (HAM) Discourses of Love and Self in Modern German Literature
GERM321-17B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
GERM380-17C (BLK), GERM381-17C (BLK) & GERM382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad Papers
GERM390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study

INTL380-17C (BLK), INTL381-17C (BLK) & INTL382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad Papers
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTL390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
JAPA307 Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media
JAPA321-17B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
JAPA331-17A (HAM) Japanese 3: Part A
JAPA332-17B (HAM) Japanese 3: Part B
JAPA380-17C (BLK), JAPA381-17C (BLK) & JAPA382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad Papers
JAPA390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study

SPAN305 Latin American Literature
SPAN310-17A (HAM) Spanish Advanced Language
SPAN311 Golden Age Literature
SPAN312-17B (HAM) Spanish Composition
SPAN321-17B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
SPAN380-17C (BLK), SPAN381-17C (BLK) & SPAN382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad Papers
SPAN390-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Directed Study

Note: For full details of the papers listed here, please see the relevant language section in this handbook.

Other subjects that may interest you

- Anthropology
- Geography
- History
- Linguistics
- Political Science
- Tourism Studies
Japanese

Japan has rich historical traditions that have contributed greatly to its fine arts and literature. Japan is today a leading economic world power and has a strong global presence; its ‘soft power’ influence is seen by the wide acceptance of its manga, anime and pop music. Developing the language skills and knowledge of Japan can open up exciting career opportunities.

**Note:** Students interested in studying Japanese for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures (see page 120). Students who commenced a major in Japanese in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty Office for advice.

**Overseas study opportunities**

Scholarships and exchanges give our students the opportunity to study in Japan and experience the language and culture first-hand.

**Undergraduate papers for 2017**

Japanese is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or supporting subject for the BA, as a specialisation (set out below), and as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

**Japanese pathway within International Languages and Cultures major**

International Languages and Cultures is available as a major for the BA. International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. For full details see International Languages and Cultures major, page 120.

**Japanese language specialisation**

Within the BA, BBA, BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Japanese Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Japanese is available. The aim of the specialisation is to provide students with an element of linguistic and cultural competence that better equips them for the professional and personal challenges of a globalised environment; as well as support the initiative to encourage the study of languages.

A specialisation in Japanese for the BA and BSocSc requires 60 points above 100 level in Japanese, made up of JAPA231, JAPA232 and JAPA331.

The point of entry into the Japanese programme depends on previous experience. Students with little or no previous experience will start with JAPA131. Students with 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Japanese, or good results in NCEA Level 2 Japanese should start from JAPA231. Students who are uncertain about where to start should contact the Convenor of Japanese.
100 level papers  15 points

INTL101-17A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

JAPA131-17A (HAM) Japanese 1: Part A
The Japanese 131A beginner paper is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of Japanese. This paper offers teaching and practice in the four skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking, while introducing the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern Japanese in the basic writing system of hiragana, katakana and kanji.

Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

JAPA132-17B (HAM) Japanese 1: Part B
This paper is designed to build on Japanese 131A. It offers further teaching and practice in the four skills, while introducing further grammar, vocabulary and kanji. Emphasis is placed on students’ basic communication skills in both spoken and written Japanese in order to build a solid foundation at the beginner’s level.

Prerequisite(s): JAPA131
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers  20 points

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

INTL201-17B (HAM) East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

Note: This course was previously offered as CHIN221 and JAPA221.

JAPA222-17B (HAM) East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
This paper examines aspects of Japanese history and culture, with reference to Japan's place in East Asia and the world. It is jointly taught with CHIN221 and its content reflects this. JAPA222 may not be counted towards the International Languages and Cultures (INTL) major. Students enrolled in the INTL major must take INTL201 instead.

Prerequisite(s): INTL101
Equivalent(s)  JAPA221
Restriction(s): INTL201, CHIN221, CHIN222
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

JAPA231-17A (HAM) Japanese 2: Part A
This paper continues from JAPA132. In combination with JAPA232 it completes the main corpus of grammar and introduces further skills fundamental to communicative competence.

Prerequisite(s): JAPA132 or equivalent, or 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Japanese
Restriction(s): JAPA101
Assessment:  1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Japanese

JAPA232-17B (HAM) Japanese 2: Part B
This paper continues from JAPA231.

Restriction(s)   JAPA102
Prerequisite(s): JAPA231 or equivalent
Assessment:   1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

300 level papers  20 points

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

INTL380-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 1
INTL381-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
INTL382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

INTL390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

JAPA321-17B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper examines the methodology and practice of Japanese to English and English to Japanese translation, utilising a variety of readings and media such as recipes, games and movie sub-titling.

Prerequisite(s): At least 20 points at 300 level in a relevant language
Assessment:   1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

JAPA331-17A (HAM) Japanese 3: Part A
This language paper continues from JAPA232. In combination with JAPA332, it provides further knowledge of grammar and vocabulary and enables students to put language skills in practice.

Restriction(s)   JAPA201
Prerequisite(s): JAPA102 or JAPA232 or equivalent
Assessment:   1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

JAPA332-17B (HAM) Japanese 3: Part B
This language paper continues from JAPA331.

Restriction(s)   JAPA202
Prerequisite(s): JAPA201 or JAPA331 or equivalent
Assessment:   1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

JAPA380-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 1
JAPA381-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
JAPA382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
This paper enables students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

Note:   Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the convenor.
JAPA390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study

JAPA390 Directed Study is designed for students to engage and learn research skills through a chosen research topic within the field of Japanese Studies. This paper gives students the opportunity to undertake research independently under the guidance of the Convenor or a relevant lecturer. Students can choose one of three timeframes: 17A or 17B or both semesters (17Y), but the workload and length of the paper and units will not be changed. Prospective students should consult with the Programme Convenor or one of the academic staff in the programme when considering the undertaking of a Directed Study.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Papers not offered in 2017

JAPA208 Traditional Japan
JAPA209 Modern Japan
JAPA307 Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media

Other subjects that may interest you

• Economics
• History
• International Languages and Cultures
• Linguistics
• Screen and Media Studies
• Tourism Development
Labour Studies

Labour Studies is a multi-disciplinary perspective focussed on the central place of labour for understanding the economy, society, politics and history.

In particular, papers provide critical, theoretical and applied investigation of work, employment and employment relations. While special attention is given to the New Zealand experience, Labour Studies strives towards a global perspective.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Labour Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Labour Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Labour Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Labour Studies, including LBST201, LBST202, LBST301 and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Labour Studies include LBST101 and SOCY101 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Labour Studies, students must include LBST201 and two other LBST coded papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Labour Studies Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBST 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBST 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBST 301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):
LBST101
SOCY101
100 level papers 15 points

**LBST101-17B (HAM) The Nature of Work**
This paper offers an interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work from ancient times to the present and beyond. Emphasis is placed on work in advanced capitalist societies.

*Assessment:* 2:1–Internal assessment/examination ratio

**SOCP102-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy**
For full details see *Social Policy*.

**SOCY101-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology**
For full details see *Sociology*.

200 level papers 20 points

**FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement**
For full details see page 11.

**LBST201-17A (HAM) Employment Relations in New Zealand**
This introductory paper examines the changes in employment relations legislation and the impact on employers, unions and workers. Other issues considered include occupational health and safety, industry training and the politics of employment relations.

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

**LBST202-17B (HAM) Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies**
This paper critiques mainstream economic theories of work and employment, and offers a radical Labour Studies alternative perspective which draws on Sociology and Political Economy. Methodological themes are also discussed.

*Assessment:* 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

*Note:* This paper counts as a methodology paper for BSocSc requirements (see page 28).

**PHIL218-17T (NET) Ethics at Work**
For full details see *Philosophy*.

**SOCP206-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues**
For full details see *Social Policy*.

**SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research**
For full details see *Social Science Research*.

**WGST211-17A (HAM) Gender at Work**
For full details see *Women’s and Gender Studies*. 
Labour Studies

300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LBST301-17A (HAM) Globalisation and the Nation State
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special focus is placed on the labour-capital relation. Applied methods of comparative analysis are also introduced.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LBST331-17A (HAM) & 17A (NET) Workers' Education and Training
This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers’ education and training. Assignments are designed to help students acquire practical skills for employment in industry training, areas relevant to labour studies or in related policy development and analysis.

Equivalent(s): PCSS331
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LBST389-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17S (HAM), 17T (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Labour Studies.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LBST390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17S (HAM), 17T (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Labour Studies.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PCSS330-17B (HAM) Adults Learning for Life
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCP302-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCY301-17A (HAM) Contemporary Social Theory
For full details see Social Policy.

WGST303-17B (HAM) Gender, State and Public Policy
For full details see Women's and Gender Studies.
400 level papers 20 points

LAWS420-17B (HAM) Employment Law
An examination of the development of employment/industrial law in New Zealand: the legal provisions relating to trade unions and other employment related legislation.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Other subjects that may interest you

- Economics
- Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
- Psychology
- Public Policy
- Social Policy
- Sociology
Linguistics

Linguistics is the scientific study of language and, given that language impinges on virtually everything we do, it is a broad and interesting subject.

Linguistics is a study which shares interests with a very wide range of other disciplines, and usefully combines with a variety of other subject areas, such as the language subjects (Te Reo Māori, French, German, English, Chinese, Japanese, and Spanish), Philosophy, Law, Education, Sociology, Anthropology, Psychology, Artificial Intelligence and Communication Studies. Linguistics at Waikato has a strong emphasis on English, and languages of the Pacific Region.

Studying Linguistics provides insights into the way languages work, and enhances your understanding of your own language and of those you are studying. This is not just a matter of the grammar and pronunciation of these languages, but also of what counts as appropriate linguistic behaviour in different cultures and settings, of the different statuses which languages enjoy and of the way languages change.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Linguistics is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Linguistics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Linguistics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Linguistics, including LING231, LING302, LING304 and one other 300 level LING paper. It is recommended that students intending to major in Linguistics include LING131 and LING132 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

To complete a supporting subject in Linguistics, students must include LING131, LING132 and LING231.

Students wishing to take Linguistics as a major or as a supporting subject are strongly encouraged to include a language skills paper in a language other than their first language in their programme of study. Such a paper would not count as a Linguistics paper for the purposes of the degree regulations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Linguistics Major</th>
<th>100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
<td>LING131, LING132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
<td>LING302, LING304, LING3XX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
100 level papers 15 points

ENGL113-17B (HAM) English.Confidence
For full details see English.

LING131-17B (HAM) Describing Language
This paper introduces students to the technical analysis of language in the fields of phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax.
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LING132-17A (HAM) Introduction to Linguistic Communication
This paper introduces the branch of linguistics which examines the way in which language is used as an expression of a speaker's culture and social group, and considers how language varies according to social context.
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 20 points

ENGL214-17B (HAM) History of the English Language
For full details see English.

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LING203-17B (HAM) Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing Pacific cultures, and relates topics to the main themes of modern linguistics and anthropology.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LING204-17A (HAM) Introduction to Applied Linguistics
This paper provides an introduction to research and professional practice in applied linguistics, including language acquisition, second language teaching, language planning, lexicography, translation and forensic linguistics.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LING230-17A (HAM) Exploring English: From Grammar to Discourse
This paper provides an introduction to the area of ‘grammar’ namely as a field concerned with how words are organised in English, and how grammatical systems are shaped by the pressure of communication.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Linguistics

LING231-17A (HAM) General Linguistics
A more detailed treatment of phonetics, phonology, and morphology, which builds on LING131, extending the student’s analytic skills at these levels of linguistic analysis, as well as discussing some theoretical issues related to language description.

Prerequisite(s): LING131
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper counts as a methodology paper for BSocSc requirements (see page 28).

PHIL204-17S (NET) Language and Communication
For full details see Philosophy.

300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LING302-17B (HAM) Language Typology
The study of linguistic diversity, with an emphasis on the morphosyntactic analysis of lesser-known languages. Recently developed typological understandings will be introduced to examine data.

Prerequisite(s): LING231
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LING304-17A (HAM) Sociolinguistics
The major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation. The study of accents and dialects; language variation; the relationship between language and education, and language and sex; social codes; and language attitudes.

Prerequisite(s): LING131 and LING132
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LING306-17B (HAM) An Introduction To Second Language Teaching
In this paper, students explore conceptual and practical perspectives to teaching second-language reading and writing, evaluate second-language reading and writing materials and examine approaches to writing assessment feedback.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
LING380-17S (HAM) Special Topic
In this paper, students will acquire a theoretical understanding of one of the sub-disciplines of linguistics, along with relevant methodologies and practical analytical skills.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LING390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) 17S (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
Allows students to follow, under the supervision of a lecturer, a guided reading programme with exercises in one type of linguistic analysis. Students should find a lecturer willing to supervise them. Approval of the Programme Convenor of Linguistics is also necessary.

Prerequisite(s): LING131 and LING231
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Papers not offered in 2017
ALED322 Language and Cognition in Life
FREN305 History and Variation of French

Other subjects that may interest you
- Anthropology
- English
- Education Studies
- International Languages and Cultures
- Philosophy
- Writing Studies
Māori and Pacific Development

waikato.ac.nz/smpd/study/subjects/mpdv

Māori and Pacific Development provides you with a critical understanding of the field of development and an introduction to some of the skills necessary for development practice.

The core papers focus on the experiences of Māori, Pacific Island and indigenous peoples in development. Māori and Pacific Development is a co-operative undergraduate programme which brings together expertise from a number of subjects. The programme includes a core of papers from Māori and Pacific Development and electives from Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Pacific Studies, Public Policy, Te Reo Māori and Tikanga Māori.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Māori and Pacific Development is available as a major for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc. Māori and Pacific Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Māori and Pacific Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Māori and Pacific Development, including MPDV200, MPDV300, and 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major or Māori and Pacific Development include MPDV100 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 level and above.

To complete a supporting subject in Māori and Pacific Development, students must include MPDV200 and MPDV300.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori and Pacific Development Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPDV100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200 LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPDV 200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300 LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPDV 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
100 level papers 15 points

ANTH102-17B (HAM) New Zealand and the Pacific
For full details see Anthropology.

ECON110-17B (HAM) Economics and Society
For full details see Economics.

MPDV100-17A (HAM) Introduction to Development Studies
This paper examines Māori, Pacific and indigenous approaches to development against the backdrop of mainstream development theories. It shows how alternative indigenous world views have produced new thinking and innovative shifts in development paradigms.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS105-17B (HAM) People and Policy
For full details see Political Science.

TIKA163-17A (HAM), 17A (NET), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

200 level papers 20 points

ANTH202-17A (HAM) Polynesia and its Peoples
For full details see Anthropology.

GEOG219-17A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities
For full details see Geography.

MPDV200-17B (HAM) Indigenous Development
This paper examines how ideas of indigenous development originated in the context of political, social and cultural change in the South Pacific and other indigenous communities throughout the world. It focuses on current community and tribal practices through case studies of “development”, in the wake of a global economy.

Prerequisite(s): MPDV100
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MPDV201-17A (HAM) Issues of Ownership in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical examination of concepts of ownership in Māori and Pacific development contexts.

Prerequisite(s): MPDV100 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMPD296-17C (BLK)
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.

Restriction(s): SMPD396
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Taught -17C (BLK) weeks 28-39.
Māori and Pacific Development

SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research
For full details see Social Science Research.

TIKA263-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

300 level papers 20 points

ANTH300-17A (HAM) Culture and Power in the Pacific
For full details see Anthropology.

ECON306-17B (HAM) International Trade and Finance
For full details see Economics.

GEOG323-17B (HAM) Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
For full details see Geography.

MPDV300-17A (HAM) Contemporary and Critical Issues in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous development discourses and the transformations this brings to communities.
Prerequisite(s): MPDV200
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MPDV302-17B (HAM) Sustainable Development in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper examines discourses on sustainability against economic, cultural and social notions of advancement, and the tensions that may arise.
Prerequisite(s): MPDV200 or MPDV201 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MPDV390-17B (HAM) Directed Study
This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine their own specialised interest in development initiatives for Māori and Pacific Island communities or nations. This form of learning is self-directed under the supervision of a nominated staff member who facilitates and monitors the study. Assessment comprises a series of short papers that culminate in a mini project paper. The length of the project paper is about 3,000 words. Previous study in social science research methods or its equivalent is highly recommended, or a B+ average in either three Year 2 or two Year 3 papers would be an advantage for students planning to enrol in a directed study.
Prerequisite(s) MPDV200
Corequisite(s): MPDV300
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
SMPD396-17C (BLK)
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.

Restriction(s):  SMPD296
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note:  Taught -17C (BLK) weeks 28-39.

TIKA363-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

Papers not offered in 2017
TIKA164 Mai i Tuwhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri
TTWA150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
TIKA264 He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Māori
ANTH302 Anthropology of Livelihood
TIKA364 Tino Rangatiratanga: Whakawhanake i te Iwi

Other subjects that may interest you
• Anthropology
• History
• Political Sciences
• Sociology
• Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori
• Women’s and Gender Studies
Studying Tikanga Māori (Māori Cultural Studies) prepares you for leadership roles in all our communities and enhances Māori development.

Papers in Tikanga Māori (Māori Cultural Studies) are an expression of the University’s intention to meet its obligations under the Treaty of Waitangi and also show the commitment to Māori development. It is important that everyone living here in Aotearoa/New Zealand has a basic understanding of the Māori worldview so we offer introductory courses as well as advanced courses in an inclusive and safe environment. There is a range of exciting cultural papers including kapa haka, ngā taonga pūoro, and creative technologies such as raranga kete, which brings a new dimension to the evolution of the Māori world of performing and visual arts.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Tikanga Māori is available as a major for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc. Tikanga Māori may also be taken as second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tikanga Māori, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tikanga Māori, including either TIKA263 or TIKA264, and either TIKA363 or TIKA364, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Tikanga Māori include REOM100 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Tikanga Māori, students must include either TIKA163 or TIKA164, and either TIKA263 or TIKA264.

Note: Admission to some 300 level Tikanga Māori papers is at the discretion of the lecturer.
100 level papers  15 points

MPDV100-17A (HAM) Introduction to Development Studies
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

TIKA151-17B (HAM) Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete and critically examine traditional techniques, along with modern day applications.

Equivalent(s):  TIKI152
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note:  This paper is taught in English.

TIKA157-17B (HAM) Ngā Mahi a Rēhia: Leisure Pursuits of the Māori
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication and cultural expression in the Māori world.

Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note:  This paper is taught in English.

TIKA163-17A (HAM), 17A (NET), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
An introduction to the Māori world-view and language and its social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its relevance to Aotearoa/New Zealand society.

Equivalent(s):  MAOR103 and TIKI103 and TTWA150
Restricion(s):  MAOR104, TIKI104 and TIKI164
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note:  This paper is taught in English.

200 level papers  20 points

GEOG219-17A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities
For full details see Geography.

MMAC221-17B (HAM) From Māori Oral Traditions to Social Networking: Evolution of Māori Media and Communication
This paper examines the evolution and development of traditional and contemporary media communication for Māori.

Prerequisite(s):  One of MCOM122, MPDV100 or TTWA150
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note:  This paper is taught in English.

MPDV200-17B (HAM) Indigenous Development
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

MPDV201-17A (HAM) Issues of Ownership in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

SMPD296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.
Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori

TIKA211-17B (HAM) He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art
This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Māori and Pacific peoples and the relevance of those traditions today.

Prerequisite(s): TIKA163 or TIKA164
Restriction(s): ARTH205
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA241-17C (HAM) Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound
This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use. A practical element is included which encourages students to make their own instruments and start to learn how to create compositions.

Prerequisite(s): Either TIKA163 or TIKA164
Assessment: Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note(s): This paper is taught in English.

TIKA251-17C (HAM) Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts
This paper further examines the theoretical and practical aspects of Māori weaving. Students learn to weave kete whakairo, and explore sculptural woven forms.

Prerequisite(s): TIKA151 or relevant experience
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA257-17A (BLK) Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
This paper is an examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political phenomena of expression of Aotearoa/New Zealand and its influence on the landscape.

Equivalent(s): MAOR217 and TIKA217
Prerequisite(s): TIKA157 or relevant knowledge and experience
Restriction(s): MAOR218 and TIKA218
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper will be taught in English.
TIKA263-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Māori in a changing world, highlighting local and global impacts on Māori culture and identity and the application of the Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi.

Equivalent(s): MAOR204 and TIKA204
Prerequisite(s): TIKA163 or TIKA164
Restriction(s): MAOR203, TIKA203 and TIKA164
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught in English. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video conference.

TIKA290-17B (HAM) He Rangahau Tikanga: Directed Study
A directed study focusing on local histories and topics as areas of study.

Prerequisite(s): TIKA163 or TIKA164
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught in English and Māori.

300 level papers 20 points

MMAC321-17B (HAM) Māori Media: Challenges of Representation
This paper examines the way in which Māori are represented in the media and the challenges that this has had for policy development in Māori media.

Prerequisite(s): MMAC221
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught in English.

MPDV300-17A (HAM) Contemporary and Critical Issues in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

MPDV300-17A (HAM) Contemporary and Critical Issues in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

MPDV302-17B (HAM) Sustainable Development in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

MPDV390-17B (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.
Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori

SMPD396-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

TIKA310-17A (HAM) Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari:
Proverbial and Prophetic Sayings
Ko tēnei kaupapa he matapaki i ngā whakataukī tawhito me o raurangi nei.
Equivalent(s): MAOR309 and TIKA309
Prerequisite(s): Either MAOR214/REOM214, or TIKA264
Corequisite(s): REOM313 or REOM314
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

TIKA357-17B (BLK) Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts
This paper is an in-depth examination of Kapa Haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original compositions, lyrics, music, action and choreography. Emphasis will be placed on a final performance of created work.
Prerequisite(s): TIKA257
Restriction(s): MAOR218 and TIKA218
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA363-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in particular on economic, environmental, cultural and political development.
Restriction(s): TIKA364
Prerequisite(s): TIKA263 or TIKA264
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught in English.-17A (TGA) will be delivered via video-conference in Tauranga.
Papers not offered in 2017

HIST330 Researching Iwi/Māori History
MMAC121 Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand
MMAC321 Māori Media: Challenges of Representation
REOM100 Te Reo Māori me ona Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
TTWA150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
TIKA164 Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri
TIKA260 Special Topic: Saving Te Reo Māori and Tikanga Māori for Future Generations: What the Research Recommends
TIKA264 He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Māori
TIKA341 Ngā Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori
TIKA351 Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Māori Fibre Arts
TIKA360 Special Topic
TIKA364 Tino Rangatiratanga: Whakawhanake I te Iwi
TIKA390 He Rangahau Tikanga: Directed Study
TTWA201 Te Hono ki a Papatūānuku: Treaty Issues – Connections and Relationships
TTWA301 Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kāwanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?

Other subjects that may interest you

- Creative Practices
- Geography
- History
- Māori and Pacific Development
- Music
- New Zealand Studies
Mathematics
waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/math.shtml

Mathematics is a language of fundamental importance which underpins many activities of society. Mathematics plays an important role in the world of ideas, the sciences, the business world, and even the home - for example, DVD players, mobile phones, and modems utilise mathematical research from the theory of coding.

Pure mathematics, dealing with pattern, form and process, is as much an arts subject as music or drama. Indeed, mathematicians frequently apply words like 'elegant' and 'beautiful' to their techniques and results. Research in pure mathematics is thriving as never before, and major problems are solved each year; in 1995 two researchers in pure mathematics finally proved Fermat's Last Theorem, a number-theoretic result that had defied the best mathematical brains for 350 years. Even more recently, a result proposed in 1904 and known as the Poincaré Conjecture was finally proved. Pure mathematics provides the technical foundation on which applied mathematicians build in order to model our world and to underpin the technological advances that surround us.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Mathematics is available as a major for the BA, BCMS, and BSc. Mathematics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH253, MATH311, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. MATH252 is also recommended. It is recommended that students intending to major in Mathematics include MATH101 and MATH102 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 level and above. Students needing an introductory paper in Mathematics should also take MATH165.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mathematics Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH253</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
100 level papers 15 points

MATH101-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17C (HAM), 17D (HAM) & 17S (HAM) Introduction to Calculus
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of one real variable, with applications to rate problems, graph sketching, areas and volumes.

Prerequisite(s): Entry to this paper is guaranteed for those students with 16 credits of NCEA Level 3 calculus including at least 11 credits from AS91577, AS91578 and AS91579; OR any one of MATH165, MATH166 or MATH102; OR at least a B grade in CAFS004; OR equivalent (eg the Cambridge examinations). Those not meeting these criteria will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: MATH101-17C (HAM) and -17D (HAM) are available to STAR students only.

MATH102-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17C (HAM) & 17D (HAM) Introduction to Algebra
A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of linear algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector and matrix algebra, and complex numbers.

Prerequisite(s): Entry to this paper is guaranteed for those students with 16 credits of NCEA Level 3 calculus; OR any one of MATH165, MATH166 or MATH102; OR at least a B grade in CAFS004; OR equivalent (eg the Cambridge examinations). Those not meeting these criteria will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: MATH101-17C (HAM) and -17D (HAM) are available to STAR students only.

MATH165-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) General Mathematics
This paper is an introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics who need a basic knowledge of algebra and calculus. Students who meet the prerequisites of MATH101 and/or MATH102 should take these papers instead.

Equivalent(s): MATH166

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics, or 10 credits in NCEA Level 3 Calculus, or 14 credits in either NCEA Level 3 Statistics or NCEA Level 3 Mathematics, or at least a B- in MATH168, or equivalent

Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: This paper may not be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to obtaining a pass in MATH101 or MATH102.

MATH166-17A (HAM), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Management Mathematics
This paper is an introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students who meet the prerequisites of MATH101 and/or MATH102 should take these papers instead.

Equivalent(s): MATH165

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics, or 10 credits in NCEA Level 3 Calculus, or 14 credits in either NCEA Level 3 Statistics or NCEA Level 3 Mathematics, or at least a B- in MATH168, or equivalent

Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: This paper may not be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to obtaining a pass in MATH101 or MATH102.
Mathematics

MATH168-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Preparatory Mathematics
Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to calculus and statistics. Students who meet the prerequisites of MATH165 and/or MATH166 should take one of these papers instead.

Prerequisite(s): Enrolment in this paper requires the permission of the Chairperson of Mathematics. This will normally be given only if you do not meet any of the entry requirements for the other 100 level Mathematics papers. Permission for a second attempt will only be granted to students who completed all the assessments and made a good faith effort to pass on their first attempt.

Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: This paper may not be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to obtaining a pass in any other 100 level Mathematics or Statistics paper. This paper may not be credited towards the required number of papers for a BSc or BSc(Tech) or towards a supporting subject in Mathematics.

200 level papers 20 points unless otherwise stated

COMP235-17B (HAM) Logic and Computation
An introduction to propositional logic, binary relations, modular arithmetic and the theory of computation, for computer scientists and mathematicians.

Prerequisite(s): MATH102 or MATH165
Restriction(s): MATH258
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MATH251-17A (HAM) Multivariable Calculus 10 points
A study of the essential calculus of functions of more than one variable with applications including parametric curves, optimisation, vector partial differential operators, integral theorems, and co-ordinate transformations.

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102
Restriction(s): ENGG285
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MATH252-17A (HAM) Elements of Analysis 10 points
An introduction to the topology of the real line, including convergence of sequences and limits of functions, Rolle’s and Taylor’s theorems, and applications.

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MATH253-17A (HAM) Linear Algebra 10 points
A study of the main ideas and techniques of linear algebra with an emphasis on applications of the subject. Matrix transformations in real Euclidean spaces are included in this paper.

Prerequisite(s): MATH102
Restriction(s): ENGG283
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
MATH255-17B (HAM) Differential Equations 10 points
An introduction to the theory, techniques and applications of ordinary and partial differential equations. Techniques covered include linear equations, variation of parameters, separation of variables and Fourier series expansions.
Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102
Restriction(s): ENGG284
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MATH257-17A (HAM) Computational Mathematics 10 points
An introduction to computational mathematics including numerical methods for finding zeros of functions, numerical inversion of matrices, solutions to differential equations and numerical interpolation.
Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MATH258-17B (HAM) Introduction to Discrete Mathematics 10 points
Introductory topics in discrete mathematics and its applications. Topics include propositional logic, binary relations and directed graphs, and modular arithmetic.
Prerequisite(s): MATH102 or MATH165
Restriction(s): COMP235
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MATH259-17B (HAM) Mathematical Modelling 10 points
An introduction to the uses of applied mathematics in science and engineering, with a focus on how differential equations are used to formulate mathematical models and obtain concrete results.
Prerequisite(s): MATH101. MATH102 is recommended
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

300 level papers 20 points

COMP340-17A (HAM) Reasoning about Programs
This paper introduces predicate logic as it is used in various areas of software development and artificial intelligence, and Hoare logic and its use for program verification. Methods of reasoning in logic and automated theorem proving are discussed. In laboratories, students learn to practise software verification using modern proof tools.
Prerequisite(s): (COMP235 or MATH258), and COMP103, and (COMP203 or COMP241 or 40 points of 200 level MATH papers)
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MATH310-17A (HAM) Modern Algebra
An introduction to groups, rings and fields, which have applications to symmetry, physics, coding and cryptography, as well as many areas of mathematics such as number theory and geometry.
Prerequisite(s): MATH253 or COMP235 or MATH258
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Mathematics

MATH311-17A (HAM) Advanced Calculus
A study of advanced real calculus of one and many variables, real and complex analysis, complex
calculus and its applications.

Prerequisite(s): ENGG285 or MATH251, and ENGG283 or MATH253
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MATH320-17B (HAM) Discrete Mathematics and Number Theory
This paper provides a solid understanding of important topics in the areas of discrete mathematics
and number theory, sufficient to allow graduate study in these subjects.

Restriction(s): MATH319
Prerequisite(s): MATH258 or COMP 235
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MATH329-17A (HAM) Topics in Applied Mathematics
This paper provides an introduction to more advanced topics in applied mathematics, especially as
it applies to physical problems, to supplement the methods-oriented approach of MATH331. It will
also provide background for more advanced work at graduate level in areas such a fluid mechanics,
classical and quantum mechanics, and relativity. Students will acquire an understanding of several
topics in applied mathematics and its uses in modelling the physical world.

Corequisite(s): MATH311, MATH331 is recommended
Prerequisite(s): MATH251 and MATH253
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MATH331-17B (HAM) Methods of Applied Mathematics
A study of the theory and applications of partial differential equations, solution methods
including separation of variables, Eigen-function expansions, integral transforms and complex
variable methods.

Restriction(s): ENGG383
Prerequisite(s): MATH251, MATH253, and MATH255
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MATH333-17Y (HAM) Classical Field Theory
The first half of this paper provides an introduction to the methods and theory of special relativity.
Topics include the relationship with Newtonian physics, Galilean and Lorentz invariance, Einstein
kinematics, invariance of the speed of light, four vectors, Minkowski space-time and the equivalence
principle. The second half covers the theory of gravitational fields and cosmology using the methods
of general relativity. Topics include curved space time, geodesics, the classical tests and verification
of general relativity, and recent experimental confirmation.

Prerequisite(s): Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Restriction(s): MATH564 and MATH565
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
MATH380-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Topic in Mathematics 10 points
A topic in mathematics taught as either a reading or short lecture course. In rare circumstances, a student may need only 10 points to complete their programme. This paper allows the department to offer such a student a specialised course of study to meet that requirement. The content of this paper may vary and is determined at the time of enrolment.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the paper is with the permission of the Chairperson.
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Papers not offered in 2017

MATH319 Topics in Pure Mathematics
MATH334 Classical and Quantum Mechanics

Other subjects that may interest you

• Economics
• Psychology
Music

waikato.ac.nz/go/musi

The study of Music is a richly rewarding activity. It can open doors to a future in teaching, creative and performance vocational opportunities as well as enhance the appreciation of music with the knowledge gained from the practice of theoretical skills.

We teach Western classical music from baroque to contemporary, through performance, composition and musical scholarship, and offer a number of papers based in sonic art and new technology. You have the further option of enrolling in the Māori Music stream which is also part of the BMus. Our aim is to assist you in developing knowledge, skill and understanding and to help you to achieve your full potential in music.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Music is available in streams for the BMus and as a major for the BA. Music may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Music for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Music, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

To complete a BMus (Academic), students must pass 16 papers in Music, including MUSI112, MUSI115, MUSI117, MUSI119 and MUSI150, and at least three Music streams as set out on pages 26–27.

To complete a BMus (Performance), students normally must pass 17 papers in Music including MUSI112, MUSI115, MUSI117, MUSI119 and MUSI150. At the discretion of the Convenor of Music, some students may replace MUSI117 with another Music paper. Voice Performance students are recommended to replace MUSI117 with another Music paper. Voice Performance students are recommended to replace MUSI150 with FREN131, GERM131 or SPAN131. Performance students must complete four streams, namely Chamber Music, Performance, Performance Techniques and Western Music History. Performance Techniques and Performance papers are available only to BMus students who have passed a successful audition in the previous year. Details of streams for the Performance programme are set out on page 26.

If you wish to undertake performance papers as part of your Music major or if you would like a specialist Music qualification you will enrol in the Bachelor of Music (BMus), see page 26.

Within the BMus, a Soloist specialisation is available. Details of the specialisation can be found on page 26.
All students enrolled for the BMus or the BA majoring in Music are required to participate in group performances, either by singing in the University Chamber Choir or playing in the University Orchestra. Participation in the Choir or Orchestra may be counted towards MUSI227 Music Ensemble 1 or MUSI327 Performance Ensemble 2.

Notes:

1. All BMus students enrolled in first year Music papers should have skills in reading and writing music to Grade 3 level (NZMEB, AMEB) or Grade 5 level (Royal Schools, Trinity College). Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Music papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Music papers above 200 level.

2. Assessment: Failure to achieve a pass in any Performance, Performance Techniques, or Chamber Music papers will result in the need to re-audition for entry to Performance or Chamber Music streams. Students wishing to enter the Performance stream at any level will be required to audition.
Music

100 level papers 15 points unless otherwise stated

MUSI100-17S (HAM) Materials of Music
Introductory training in essential technical skills, including notation, harmony, counterpoint, score reading, sight-singing and keyboard skills.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is open to students who have not previously passed any Music papers or do not have NCEA Music or a sufficient level of music theory to gain entry into the Academic programme of the BMus or the Music major of the BA.

MUSI101-17Y (HAM) Secondary Performance Studies 1
Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through weekly individual lessons and broaden their repertoire knowledge and performance opportunities at Friday performance hour sessions.
Prerequisite(s): Entry is by audition only
Restriction(s): MUSI118 and MUSI120
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper does not count towards a stream of study in the BMus. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI112-17A (HAM) Introduction to Western Music
An introduction to Western music, its history, ideas and techniques.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: An ability to read music is presupposed.

MUSI113-17S (HAM) & 17S (NET) Introduction to Songwriting
The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on popular music with a focus on songwriting. Computer technology will be used as a composition and publishing tool.
Prerequisite(s): NCEA Level 3 Music or equivalent experience
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI115-17B (HAM) Composition 1
The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on classical and popular idioms; song writing; melody writing; thematic development; harmonic understanding; two-part counterpoint. Computer technology will be used as a composition and publishing tool.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: An ability to read music is presupposed.
MUSI117-17Y (HAM) Musicianship 1
An introduction to sight-reading, score-reading, keyboard skills, choral and aural training and general musicianship.
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: An ability to read music is presupposed. After an initial aural and sight-reading test, students who meet the required standard may be eligible to replace MUSI117 with another 100 level paper.

MUSI118-17A (HAM) Performance Techniques 1
The development of performance techniques on piano, organ, harpsichord, violin, viola, cello, double bass, classical guitar or voice, orchestral winds and brass.
Prerequisite(s): entry is subject to a successful audition held in the previous year. Students should contact the Music Programme Convenor for details
Corequisite(s): MUSI112 and MUSI121
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is available to BMus students only. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI119-17Y (HAM) Harmony and Counterpoint 1
A study of harmony and counterpoint in the Western tradition using historical and contemporary models. Scores and sound files are realised using computer software.
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: An ability to read music is presupposed.

MUSI120-17B (HAM) Performance 1
This paper develops the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public arena on your chosen instrument.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI118
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is available to BMus students only. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI121-17Y (HAM) & 17Y (SEC) Chamber Music 1
This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations: sonata duo, piano duet, piano trio, string quartet, vocal ensemble, as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.
Prerequisite(s): Entry is subject to a successful audition, and is at the discretion of the Co-ordinator
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Music

MUSI130-17Y (HAM) Soloist Studies 1
An introduction to the biography of musical repertoire, musical styles, systems of intonation, and the dynamics of working with piano. Students gain a thorough knowledge and history of their chosen instrument.

Prerequisite(s): Entry is subject to a successful audition held in the previous year. Students must also have been a prize winner in a recognised International/New Zealand Music Competition, performed a concerto(s) with recognised professional orchestras and/or recitals of solo or chamber music at a recognised major concert venue, and have undergone an interview process with the course convenor(s).

Corequisite(s): MUSI131
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is limited to students enrolled in the BMus Soloist specialisation.

MUSI131-17Y (HAM) Soloist Performance
Students learn to identify strengths and address weaknesses in their technical and interpretive skills. They develop their talent and stage presence through two hours of lessons per week, concert opportunities and preparation for competitions.

Prerequisite(s): Entry is subject to a successful audition held in the previous year. Students must also have been a prize winner in a recognised International/NZ Music Competition, performed a concerto(s) with recognised professional orchestras and/or recitals of solo or chamber music at a recognised major concert venue, and have undergone an interview process with the course convenor(s).

Corequisite(s): MUSI130
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is limited to students enrolled in the BMus Soloist specialisation. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI140-17A (HAM) Music and Computers
An introduction to electroacoustic music, the application of digital sounds and MIDI devices in a musical context.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 49 students.

MUSI150-17B (HAM) New Zealand Music
An illustrated survey of New Zealand music, including Māori music, popular music and Western Classical music.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is offered in alternate years.

TIKA157-17B (BLK) Ngā Mahi a Rēhia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

TIKA163-17A (HAM), 17A (NET), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.
200 level papers 20 points unless otherwise stated

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

MUSI201-17Y (HAM) Secondary Performance Studies 2
Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through weekly individual lessons and broaden their repertoire knowledge and performance opportunities at Friday performance hour sessions.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI101 or equivalent. Entry is by audition
Restriction(s): MUSI218 and MUSI220
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper does not count towards a stream of study within the BMus.
This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI213-17B (HAM) History and Analysis of Music: 1600–1800
A critical and analytical survey of Western music during the late Renaissance, Baroque and Classical periods.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI112
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI215-17A (HAM) Composition 2
The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary techniques in Western Classical music.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI115
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI217-17A (HAM) Musicianship 2
Further sight-reading, score-reading, figured bass, keyboard skills, aural training and general musicianship study, and basic choral and orchestral conducting.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI117
Corequisite(s): MUSI227
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is offered in alternate years.

MUSI218-17A (HAM) Performance Techniques 2
The development of advanced performance techniques.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI112 and MUSI120
Corequisite(s): MUSI213 or MUSI314
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is available to BMus students only. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.
Music

MUSI220-17B (HAM) Performance 2
This paper teaches advanced techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public arena on your chosen instrument.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI218
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is available to BMus students only. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI221-17Y (HAM) Chamber Music 2
This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations; sonata duo, piano duet, piano trio, string quartet, vocal ensemble, as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI121, and at the discretion of the Co-ordinator
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper includes a formal performance assessment component, held during the examination period.

MUSI222-17A (HAM) Orchestration
A study of writing for orchestral instruments; scoring for standard ensembles, from chamber groups to the 20th century symphony orchestra; arranging keyboard pieces and reducing orchestral and choral works.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI115
Corequisite(s): MUSI215
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is offered in alternate years.

MUSI226-17T (HAM) Music Theatre
A study of Music Theatre including an historical overview, techniques of production, and analysis of key works.
Prerequisite(s): Any 100 level Music paper or, at the discretion of the Convenor of Music, any 100 level Theatre Studies paper
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI227-17Y (HAM) Performance Ensemble 1 10 points
Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performances. The study of ensemble or vocal techniques and discipline, relevant orchestral and choral repertoire.
Prerequisite(s): Successful completion of the tutorial component of MUSI117 or by audition, and at the discretion of the Co-ordinator
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
MUSI230-17Y (HAM) Soloist Studies 2
Students examine the characteristics of successful musical artists, and their relevance to the development of their own stage persona. Students learn various means of working with the media, including interviews and dissemination of information.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI130, MUSI131
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is limited to students accepted into the Soloist specialisation.

MUSI240-17B (HAM) Screen Music Composition
An introduction to music for screen idioms, and its composition through digital sound generation.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI140
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

THST212-17B (HAM) Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performers
For full details see Theatre Studies.

TIKA241-17C (HAM) Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

TIKA257-17A (BLK) Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

300 level papers 20 points unless otherwise stated

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

MUSI301-17Y (HAM) Secondary Performance Studies Class
Students further develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument /voice through weekly classes, and broaden their repertoire, knowledge and performance ability through Friday performance hour sessions.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI201
Restriction(s): May not be taken by students majoring in Music Performance (MUSI119, MUSI120, MUSI218, MUSI220, MUSI318, MUSI320)
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper does not count towards a stream of study within the BMus. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI315-17A (HAM) Composition 3
The development of creative music skills, techniques and technologies based on studies in Western art music 1900 to the present.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI215
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI318-17A (HAM) Performance Techniques 3
The development of advanced performance techniques.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI220 and either MUSI213 or MUSI314
Corequisite(s): MUSI213 or MUSI314
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is available to BMus students only. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.
Music

MUSI320-17B (HAM) Performance 3
This paper teaches more advanced techniques which enable students to perform more proficiently in a public arena on their chosen instrument.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI318
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is available to BMus students only. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI321-17Y (HAM) Chamber Music 3
This paper provides advanced practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI221 and at the discretion of the Co-ordinator
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI323-17B (HAM) Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition
The supervised development of individual portfolios of original music.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI315 or MUSI340
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI327-17Y (HAM) Performance Ensemble 2 10 points
Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performances. The study of ensemble or vocal techniques and discipline, relevant orchestral and choral repertoire.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI227
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: An audition may also be required.

MUSI330-17Y (HAM) Soloist Studies 3
Students examine the characteristics of successful musical artists, and their relevance to the development of their own stage persona. Students learn various means of working with the media, including interviews and dissemination of information.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI230
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is limited to students accepted into the Soloist specialisation. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI340-17A (HAM) Digital Composition
A study of the aesthetics of electroacoustic music and advanced production techniques.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI240
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
MUSI390-17Y (HAM) Directed Study
There are various options available to students. Entry is at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 200 level in Music with a B average pass or better
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Entry is at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

TIKA357-17B (BLK) Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

Papers not offered in 2017
REOM100 Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
MUSI219 Harmony and Counterpoint 2 (offered in alternate years)
MUSI314 History and Analysis of Music: 1800 to the Present (offered in alternate years)
TIKA341 Ngā Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori

Other subjects that may interest you
• Creative Practices
• Creative Technologies
• English
• International Languages and Cultures
• Screen and Media Studies
• Theatre Studies
New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa is a multi-disciplinary programme of study which draws together papers about New Zealand history, culture and identity.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa is available as a supporting subject for the BA. New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa may also be taken as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a supporting subject in New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa, students must include either REOM111 or TIKA163 and at least one of REOM211, REOM212 or TIKA263 in their programme of study.

100 level papers 15 points

ANTH102-17B (HAM) New Zealand and the Pacific
For full details see Anthropology.

REOM111-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17C (HAM) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Māori language which provides basic everyday language such as greetings, farewells, focusing on family relationships, numbers, time, shopping, talking about a trip and commands. This paper is taught in English.
Equivalent(s): MAOR111
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 3 Māori, or equivalent, or who have passed Māori language papers at a higher level. This paper is taught bilingually. Enrolment in -17C (HAM) is limited to 60 students.

REOM112-17B (HAM), 17C (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in REOM111 to include the language of mealtimes, instructions/commands, expressions/idioms, describing clothing and parts of the body, and a variety of Marae protocols.
Equivalent(s): MAOR112
Prerequisite(s): MAOR111/REOM111
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught bilingually. Enrolment in -17C is limited to 60 students.

MUSI150-17B (HAM) New Zealand Music
For full details see Music.

TIKA151-17C (HAM) Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

TIKA163-17A (HAM), 17A (NET), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.
200 level papers 20 points

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

REOM211-17A (HAM) & 17C (HAM) Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 1
This paper builds on the skills acquired in REOM112, developing a complexity in language skills required in the communication of detailed travel directions, describing internal and external characteristics of a person and describing objects.

Equivalent(s): MAOR211
Restriction(s): MAOR101
Prerequisite(s): MAOR112/REOM112
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught in Māori. -17C (HAM) weeks 22-25. Enrolment in -17C (HAM) is limited to 60 students.

REOM212-17B (HAM) & 17C (HAM) Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 2
This paper builds on the skills acquired in REOM211, developing further language skills required in using Māori to communicate about feelings and emotions and the weather.

Equivalent(s): MAOR212
Restriction(s): MAOR110
Prerequisite(s): MAOR211/REOM211
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught in Māori. -17C (HAM) weeks 29-32. Enrolment in -17C (HAM) is limited to 60 students.

SMST201-17A (HAM) Media in Aotearoa
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

TIKA211-17B (HAM) He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

TIKA241-17C (HAM) Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

TIKA257-17A (BLK) Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

TIKA263-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuariki: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.
300 level papers 20 points

ANTH325-17T (HAM) Māori Heritage Management
For full details see Anthropology.

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

Papers not offered in 2017

ENGL105 New Zealand Literature
HIST107 Empire, and the Pacific
REOM100 Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
TTWA150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
HIST210 Clean, Green, Sustainable? Environmental Histories of Aotearoa/New Zealand
HIST226 New Zealand Biography
TIKA251 Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts
TTWA201 Te Hono ki a Papatūānuku: Treaty Issues – Connections and Relationships
HIST330 Researching Iwi/Māori History
TIKA341 Ngā Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori
TTWA301 Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kāwanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?

Other subjects that may interest you

• Creative Practices
• English
• Geography
• History
• Political Science
• Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori
Pacific Studies

Pacific Studies is an interdisciplinary programme which enables you to study a variety of topics relating to contemporary Pacific Island communities in their homelands and in New Zealand.

These topics include political life, social and economic behaviour, the impact of colonisation, foreign aid, tourism and migration, as well as ecological issues. Subjects contributing to Pacific Studies include Anthropology, Geography, History, Linguistics and Māori and Pacific Development.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Pacific Studies is available as a supporting subject for the BA or BSocSc. Pacific Studies may also be taken as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

100 level papers 15 points

ANTH102-17B (HAM) New Zealand and the Pacific
For full details see Anthropology.

MPDV100-17A (HAM) Introduction to Development Studies
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

200 level papers 20 points

ANTH202-17A (HAM) Polynesia and its Peoples
For full details see Anthropology.

LING203-17B (HAM) Language, Society and Culture
For full details see Linguistics.

MPDV200-17B (HAM) Indigenous Development
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.
300 level papers 20 points

ANTH300-17A (HAM) Culture and Power in the Pacific
For full details see Anthropology.

ANTH308-17B (HAM) Melanesian Ethnography
For full details see Anthropology.

ANTH390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17S (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see Anthropology.

MPDV300-17A (HAM) Contemporary and Critical Issues in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

Papers not offered in 2017

ANTH302 Anthropology of Livelihood

Other subjects that may interest you

• Anthropology
• Geography
• International Languages and Cultures
• Linguistics
• Māori and Pacific Development
• New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa
Philosophy

Philosophy is concerned with the most general and fundamental problems that confront human beings in their attempt to understand reality; problems concerning human nature itself, as well as the physical and social world we inhabit.

What is truth? What is reality, and are there limits to our knowledge of it? What is the mind? What is good? This subject matter is intrinsically interesting but, more than that, the study of Philosophy provides excellent intellectual training. To make headway with difficult abstract questions, one must learn to think clearly and systematically, argue vigorously and question deeply-held assumptions.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Philosophy is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Philosophy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Philosophy, including at least 60 above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Philosophy include at least two 100 level Philosophy papers in the first year of their programme of study.

Before proceeding to 300 level Philosophy papers, students are normally expected to have passed a minimum of four papers in Philosophy, at least two of which are 200 level. Students with appropriate professional experience or academic background who do not meet this requirement may be admitted to PHIL305, PHIL316, PHIL317 and PHIL390.
Philosophy

100 level papers 15 points

PHIL102-17B (HAM) Introduction to Logic
An introduction to formal logic comprising an explanation of key concepts such as validity and proof, and an introduction to propositional and predicate logic.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL103-17A (HAM), 17B (TGA) & 17T (NET) Critical Reasoning
This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and outside the University.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper counts as a methodology paper for BSocSc requirements (see page 28).

PHIL106-17A (HAM), 17A (NET) & 17A (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy
A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children’s rights, pornography, justice, environmental issues, religion and ethics, and other issues.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL150-17B (HAM) The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics and religion.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is recommended for those student’s intending to major in Philosophy.

200 level papers 20 points

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

PHIL204-17S (NET) Language and Communication
“Caesar crossed the Rubicon.” “Zombies eat brains.” Language permits us to make a claim about someone who lived in the distant past or entities that don’t exist. How does language enable us to convey thoughts about non-existent things or people with whom we have had no contact? This paper will explore that question, as well as serve as an introduction to perennial philosophical issues of language and communication.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL208-17A (HAM) Understanding Science: How and Why it Works
This paper examines the methods commonly used in science from a philosophical perspective. Simple examples will be drawn from the history of science for illustration. No formal knowledge of science or philosophy is required.
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper may be credited towards the BSc or BSc(Tech). Now offered every second year. This paper counts as a methodology paper for BSocSc requirements (see page 28).
PHIL215-17B (HAM) Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
A study of the moral and political philosophy of Plato, Aristotle and Mill, focusing on questions such as: How should we live? Why should we be moral? What is happiness?
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL217-17S (NET) Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attribution of value and rights to the non-human world and ethical issues in environment and development.
Restriction(s): ENVP217
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL218-17T (NET) Ethics at Work
A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material specifically for interest groups: eg computer science, psychology, health care, law and accounting.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL222-17A (HAM) Possible Worlds
This paper uses science fiction stories and films as well as writings in contemporary mainstream philosophy to imaginatively explore key issues in metaphysics such as time, causation, free will and personal identity.
Assessment: 3:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL250-17A (HAM) Knowledge and Reality
An introduction to epistemology and metaphysics via the questions: ‘What is reality?’ and ‘How (if ever) can we say we have knowledge of it?’ The paper presents discussions by both contemporary authors and the 17th to 18th century philosophers Locke, Berkeley and Hume.
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS201-17A (HAM) Major Political Thinkers
For full details see Political Science.
Philosophy

300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

PCSS302-17A (HAM) Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
For full details see Education Studies.

PHIL309-17B (HAM) Ethical Theory
A study of questions in normative ethics and meta-ethics, eg What makes an action right? Are there objective moral values? Is morality relative to culture? Why should I be moral?

Prerequisite(s): At least one of PHIL106, PHIL215, PHIL217 or PHIL218
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL315-17A (HAM) Democracy, Justice and Equality
A focused analysis of important current issues in Political Philosophy. This paper examines controversies surrounding Luck Egalitarianism, issues of Justice in democratic societies, and the scope and limits of Democracy itself. In each of these areas, the focus will be on the contested theoretical status of the concepts in question.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL316-17A (HAM) Philosophy and the Arts
Examines philosophical questions about art and aesthetic evaluation, eg What is art? What is its purpose? Are there objective aesthetic values? Is taste subjective?

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL350-17B (HAM) Recent Analytical Philosophy
This paper builds on the core philosophical theme introduced in PHIL250: the relationship between reality and our knowledge of it. It delves more deeply into recent work on a number of related issues, including: i) Perception (When we observe the world, are our minds passive receivers or active creators? How does sensory input become knowledge?), ii) Language (What is meaning? Can it be understood separately from other human social practices?), and iii) Normativity (Where does our knowledge of what ‘ought’ to happen come from? Is there a difference between ‘facts’ and ‘values’?). Philosophers whose work will be studied include, Ludwig Wittgenstein, Stanley Cavell, Cora Diamond, John McDowell and Robert Brandom.

Prerequisite(s): PHIL102 or PHIL103
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
PHIL390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17S (HAM), 17T (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of a staff member. Approval from the Programme Convenor is required. If you think you might like to take this paper, contact the Convenor of Philosophy to discuss the choice of field of study and supervisor.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS327-17T (HAM) Political Ideas
For full details see Political Science.

Papers not offered in 2017

HIST338 An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment
PHIL202 Intermediate Logic
PHIL210 Minds and Machines
PHIL305 Philosophy of Religion

Other subjects that may interest you

- Economics
- English
- Ethics
- History
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Screen and Media Studies
In Political Science we study all aspects of political life. We ask such questions as – why do some crises lead to conflict while others are resolved peacefully and what is the significance of international institutions in all this? What lessons can we draw from the policy experience of other countries? How should we deal with the growing global environmental crisis? Why does democracy survive in some countries and not in others? Why do voters vote the way they do? Can we have both freedom and security or must we choose between them? What did the great political thinkers of the past, from Plato to Karl Marx, really say?

Political Science comprises four main areas of study. Comparative Politics examines the political institutions and societies of particular countries, and looks at the comparisons and contrasts between them. International Relations focuses on the relations between states, on their foreign policies, and on international organisations like the UN and NATO. Political Theory examines theories about politics and society, and the philosophical and methodological questions that arise in studying political life. Public Policy explores and evaluates the processes by which national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. You may focus on one or more of these areas, or follow a broader programme reflecting the diverse interests of Political Science.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Political Science is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Political Science may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Political Science, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Political Science, including at least two of POLS201, POLS206, POLS211, and POLS212, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

International Relations and Security Studies specialisation

Within the BA and BSocSc Political Science majors, a specialisation in International Relations and Security Studies is available. This specialisation enables students to develop a particular knowledge of international relations and security theory, and relevant contemporary events.

To complete a specialisation in International Relations and Security Studies, students must meet the requirements of the major, with at least 95 points from the following papers: POLS103, POLS104, POLS206, POLS211, POLS224, POLS229, POLS314, POLS315, and POLS318.
100 level papers 15 points

POLS100-17A (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice
This introduction to the study of politics discusses conflict and co-operation, rational choice, collective action, power, and voting. Students will play various games drawn from Michael Laver’s Playing Politics.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: This paper counts as a methodology paper for BSocSc requirements (see page 28).

POLS103-17A (HAM) & 17A (NET) Introduction to International Relations (IR)
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers the historical background, key concepts and theories, case studies, and contemporary developments in the study of world politics.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: The study of International Relations is continued in POLS206.

POLS104-17B (HAM) Conflicts and Crises in the Middle East and Asia
An introduction to the major crises and conflicts in the Middle East and Asia. This year the emphasis is on the Israeli/Palestinian conflict, Al Qaeda, Iraq, Syria and ISIS.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS105-17B (HAM) People and Policy
The point of politics is public policy. This paper introduces politics and government in New Zealand with a view to exploring how they are translated into public policy. We introduce and examine the roles of parliament, cabinet, the judiciary, political parties, interest groups, and other actors in the dynamic process of policy-making.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS108-17B (HAM) Political Life in the Ancient World: Citizens, Slaves and Emperors
This paper introduces students to the theory and practice of politics at the dawn of Western civilisation. Topics include Athenian democracy, Roman republicanism and the political theories of Plato, Aristotle, and Stoicism.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Political Science

200 level papers 20 points

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

PHIL215-17B (HAM) Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
For full details see Philosophy.

POLS200-17B (HAM) Politics and the Media
This paper is an introduction to the study of the complex relationships between mass media, politics and democratic society.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS201-17A (HAM) Major Political Thinkers
This paper introduces students to the modern era in the history of political ideas by studying major thinkers from the Western political tradition. The thinkers covered may vary from year to year, but will normally include most of: Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Mill, Marx and Rawls.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS202-17S (HAM) Surveillance and Accountability: A History of New Zealand’s Security and Intelligence Agencies from 1845 to the Present
This paper examines the history of New Zealand’s security and intelligence agencies from the New Zealand Land Wars to ‘The War on Terror’, the Snowden revelations, cyber security and the ‘global’ war against ISIS.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS206-17B (HAM) International Relations: The Security Agenda
This paper introduces students to International Relations’ dynamic and evolving security agenda and thus to the sub-discipline of Security Studies. It also covers some of the most urgent contemporary security concerns (including failing states and international intervention, great power rivalry, the role of nuclear weapons and the construction of a stable international order) and the problems associated with devising effective security policies.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS211-17A (HAM) Political Systems Around the World
This paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions and processes. The paper considers in detail the politics of a number of countries, their similarities and differences, core political ideas and the practice of politics, from established liberal democracies to authoritarian regimes.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
POLS212-17B (HAM) Public Policy: International Perspectives
This paper expands on key concepts in public policy and policy analysis. It draws on a number of international exemplars as it examines questions about what makes for good policy and good policy-making process.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS224-17A (HAM) Terrorism, Violence and the State
An examination of the uses and justifications of terrorism, politically-inspired violence and the role of the state both within and between societies.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LBST301-17A (HAM) Globalisation and the Nation State
For full details see Labour Studies.

PHIL315-17A (HAM) Democracy, Justice and Equality
For full details see Philosophy.

POLS300-17S (NET), 17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17T (NET) War and Religion
This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political authority and violence over the past 2,000 years. Students analyse the writings of major Christian thinkers including Augustine, Aquinas, Luther and Calvin.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS301-17B (HAM) International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand Foreign Policy
This paper provides a comprehensive examination of New Zealand foreign policy, with an emphasis on its evolution and practice since WWI.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS314-17B (HAM) European Integration
An analysis of the nature of the European Union, focussing on the attempt at political unification of the European communities resulting from the Treaties of Paris and Rome, the Union’s current success in achieving a degree of political unity and how far it is likely to succeed in the future.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS315-17B (HAM) International Politics of India and Pakistan
This paper provides a narrative political and military history of India and Pakistan’s bilateral and international relations from Partition in 1947 up to the end of the Cold War and an analysis of more recent developments.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
POLS316-17A (HAM) Latin American Politics
This paper examines the prevailing ideological determinants, recent history, democratisation, civil-military relations and post-authoritarian politics, historical overviews, and summaries of the politics of several of the major Latin American countries.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS318-17A (HAM) Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper is an introduction to the field of global environmental politics and policy. We will examine how competing interests, values and a range of actors have shaped the nature of global environmental politics and policy. We will study the political structures and processes underpinning the search for cooperative solutions to environmental dilemmas. And we will explore contemporary debates on issues of sustainability, social justice, and environmental governance.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS327-17T (HAM) Political Ideas
This paper introduces students to contemporary political philosophy. The paper focuses on the examination of arguments and clarification of a number of political concepts, rather than the history of ideas. Topics include punishment, authority, equality, age discrimination, rights, desert, social justice, and obligations to future generations.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17S (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Directed Study
This paper allows particularly able students to carry out a research project under the supervision of a lecturer. A written research proposal must be approved by the proposed supervisor before the student is signed into the paper by the Programme Convenor. In general, most students would be better advised to take a taught paper, especially when many are available, ie during the A and B Semesters.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WGST303-17B (HAM) Gender, State and Public Policy
For full details see Women’s and Gender Studies.

Papers not offered in 2017
POLS229 The US and the World
POLS328 New Zealand Government and Politics
LAWS438 Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy

Other subjects that may interest you
- Economics
- Geography
- History
- Philosophy
- Public Policy
- Screen and Media Studies
Population Studies

waikato.ac.nz/go/pops

Population Studies is the study of population change in relation to cultural, social and economic change, and to social and economic policy.

The programme provides you with the tools and knowledge to analyse the causes and effects of population change. Your demographic perspectives and methodological skills are developed along with your understanding of society.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Population Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Population Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Population Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Population Studies, comprising POPS201, SSRP202, POP302, 20 points from ECON202, GEOG228, LBST202, SOCP206 or SOCY222, 20 points from ECON313 or ECON339, GEOG301, GEOG328 or POPS390, and 20 further points at 300 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Population Studies include two of ECON100, GEOG101 or SOCP102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Population Studies, students must include POPS201 and one of GEOG101, SOCP102 or SOCY101.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population Studies Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*One of: ECON202 GEOG210 GEOG228 LBST202 SOCP206 SOCY222
**20 points from: ECON313 GEOG301 GEOG328 POPS390
Population Studies

100 level papers 15 points

ECON100-17A (HAM), 17A (SEC), 17B (HAM) & 17T (BLK) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
For full details see Economics.

GEOG101-17B (HAM) People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography
For full details see Geography.

SOCP102-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCY101-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
For full details see Sociology.

200 level papers 20 points

ECON202-17A (HAM) Microeconomics and Business Economics
For full details see Economics.

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG209-17B (HAM) & 17S (NET) Contemporary Cultural Geographies
For full details see Geography.

GEOG228-17A (HAM) Information Technology and Cartography
For full details see Geography.

LBST202-17B (HAM) Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies
For full details see Labour Studies.

POPS201-17A (HAM) & 17A (NET) Population Studies
This paper provides students with a firm grounding in fundamental aspects of Population Studies. Students explore the demographic foundations upon which Population Studies is built, and examine the societal causes and consequences of population change through a multidisciplinary lens. Students gain an appreciation of the role that population composition and change has on a range of real world issues.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCP206-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCY222-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Sociology of the Family
For full details see Sociology.

SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research
For full details see Social Science Research.
300 level papers 20 points unless otherwise indicated

ECON339-17S (HAM) Urban and Regional Economics
For full details see Economics.

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG301-17B (HAM) Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning
For full details see Geography.

GEOG309-17A (HAM) Gender, Place and Culture
For full details see Geography.

GEOG328-17B (HAM), 17B (NET) & 17B (TGA) Geographic Information Systems
For full details see Geography.

The emphasis of this paper is on the application of Population Studies techniques to a range of national and international issues. Topics are drawn from subjects such as population health, economics and geography and are applicable in a range or workplaces. Students will gain hands-on experience in the use of these techniques and communication of their findings.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POPS360-17B (HAM) Special Topic
Open to selected students with the approval of the Undergraduate Advisor. Students will be introduced to the skill of applied demographic analysis.

Prerequisite(s): POPS201
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POPS389-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Directed Study 10 points
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Undergraduate Advisor, undertake an individual programme of study on a population studies topic as agreed in discussion between the student and proposed supervisor.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POPS390-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Undergraduate Advisor, undertake an individual programme of study on a population studies topic as agreed in discussion between the student and proposed supervisor.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
SOCP302-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCP304-17B (HAM) Health, Wellbeing and Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

Papers not offered in 2017

ECON313 Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy

Other subjects that may interest you

• Economics
• Environmental Planning
• Geography
• Labour Studies
• Public Policy
• Social Policy
Psychology

waikato.ac.nz/go/psyc

Originally the study of the spirit or soul (psyche), Psychology is today a diverse discipline which embraces all aspects of human experience.

As a behavioural science, it examines the way behaviour is learned and can be changed. As a social science, it focuses on individuals within the context of families, organisations and other groups, communities, cultures and societies. As a biological science, it studies the senses (hearing, vision, touch) and how the brain and physiological systems relate to behaviour. As a cognitive science Psychology studies perception, attention, memory, thinking and language understanding. The study of development, personality, learning and motivation are also part of Psychology at Waikato, as is animal behaviour and welfare.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Psychology is available as a major for the BA, BSc and BSocSc. Psychology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Psychology for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Psychology, including PSYC208, 40 points from PSYC225, PSYC226, PSYC227, PSYC228, PSYC229 or PSYC230, and at least 60 points above 200 level (excluding directed studies).

It is recommended that students intending to major in Psychology for the BA or BSocSc include PSYC102 and PSYC103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level. It is also recommended that students majoring in Psychology take all 200 level PSYC-coded, 10 point papers.

All students intending to proceed to graduate study in Psychology should include PSYC307 in their programme of study, as this is a prerequisite for all graduate study. In addition, some 500 level Psychology papers have specific undergraduate papers as prerequisites.

If you want to go on to graduate study – and we hope that you do – please consult the Graduate Handbook or talk to academic staff about your plans, particularly before you finalise your 300 level programme of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology Major for BSocSc/BA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
* Four of: PSYC225 PSYC226 PSYC227 PSYC228 PSYC229 PSYC230

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100 level</th>
<th>200 level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC208</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC225</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC226</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC227</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC228</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC229</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Psychology

Undergraduate pathways
Listed below are some combinations of third year papers for various areas in Psychology. Please talk to academic staff for further recommendations.

Applied Cognitive Psychology
PSYC340, PSYC341, PSYC344, PSYC307 Directed Study

Behaviour Analysis (including Applied Behaviour Analysis)
PSYC307, PSYC314, PSYC337 Directed Study

Clinical Psychology
PSYC307, PSYC337 & PSYC338
These papers are required for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

Community, Kaupapa Māori and Applied Social Psychology
PSYC301, PSYC310, PSYC317
In addition, you are encouraged to include in your degree papers from allied disciplines such as Social Science Research, Sociology, Education Studies, Anthropology, Māori and Pacific Development, Geography and Women's and Gender Studies.

Health and Mental Health Services
PSYC301, PSYC307, PSYC314, PSYC319, PSYC337 & PSYC338
Papers such as HDCO100, HDCO340 and HDCO301 are also relevant.

Organisational Psychology
PSYC307, PSYC317, PSYC337 & PSYC340
We also recommend STMG191, HRMG241, PHIL218, LBST201, HRMG342 and STMG391.

Recommended preparatory papers
In addition to the above suggestions, you might consider including an introductory writing paper such as ALED100 Writing for University Purposes as part of your degree, especially if you are not too confident in your ability to write accurate, clear and concise essays and reports. Similarly, MATH168 Preparatory Mathematics is recommended for students without a background in mathematics.
Other Psychology information

You should also consult the General Guide for Psychology Students which is available on Moodle under Psychology Psych Café or email psyc-fass@waikato.ac.nz This gives information on how to study, writing essays and reports, and other information on written assignments.

Kaupapa Māori

The School of Psychology has a comprehensive kaupapa Māori policy which recognises psychology as a platform for Māori development. This policy is intended to encourage and support Māori students to reach their potential in their chosen specialities and provide all psychology students with Māori and bicultural perspectives in psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand. The full policy is available on the School of Psychology website.

100 level papers 15 points

PSYC102-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Social and Developmental Psychology
An overview of psychological research and development of the person as a social being and on the interaction between the individual person and the groups, communities and global society to which we all belong.

Assessment: 6:4 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC103-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) General and Experimental Psychology
The emphasis in this paper is on the individual human being and his or her functioning. This involves examining the processes of development; learning, perception and cognition; and an introduction to the underlying biological basis of behaviour. There is a basic statistics component. Later sections of the paper deal with more applied aspects such as psychological testing and clinical psychology.

Assessment: 3:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 20 points unless otherwise stated

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

PSYC208-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement
Psychology uses a range of research methods including experiments, natural observation, surveys, interviews and interpretative methods. Anyone who wishes to understand research in Psychology must be aware of typical research designs and data analysis techniques common to such designs. The paper covers both data analysis and research methods.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC103 or equivalent
Assessment: 3:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: This paper counts as a methodology paper for BSocSc requirements (see page 28).

PSYC225-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Behavioural Psychology and Learning 10 points
This paper covers some of the philosophy and subject matter of behavioural psychology and examines some applications. Laboratory work involving animals is required.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC103 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student. – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Psychology

PSYC226-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) The Psychology of Perception 10 points
You will be introduced to the problems and methods involved in the study of perceptual and
cognitive processes. The aim is to make you 'more observant of your environment, more aware of
your own perceptions, and more appreciative of the miraculous process that transforms energy
falling on receptors into the richness of experience' (Goldstein, Sensation and Perception).
Prerequisite(s): PSYC103 or equivalent
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC227-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Foundations of Behavioral Neuroscience 10 points
This paper explores how physiological processes of the nervous system can interact with
behaviour, and as important, how behaviour, cognition and environment may exert their
influence on bodily systems.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC103 or equivalent
Assessment:  1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC228-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology 10 points
This paper explores the role that culture, ethnicity and context play in understanding how people
make meaning of their lives and the social worlds they live in. Drawing on New Zealand based
research that teaching staff are engaged in, the paper will examine important conceptual frameworks
and theory within social psychology and the social sciences generally. Māori perspectives and
exemplars will be a significant emphasis within the paper.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC102 or PSYC103 or equivalent
Assessment:  2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC230-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Cognitive Psychology 10 points
This paper will introduce you to issues, theories, and research in the study of human cognition, and
give you an understanding of the mental processes underlying memory, thinking and language use.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC103 or equivalent
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

300 level papers 20 points unless otherwise stated

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK)
For full details see page 11.

HDCO340-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Perspectives on Counselling
For full details see Human Development.
PSYC301-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Community, Culture and Diversity: Applied Social Psychology
Applied social and community psychologists cover a diverse set of research areas, theoretical stances and approaches to researching and addressing social issues. Additionally, there are connections between the topic areas studied by applied social and community psychologists and other social scientists. Thus, in applied settings, social psychologists often learn from and work with people from other disciplines. In this paper we explore different approaches to applied social and community psychologies and examine a selection of particular issues that are informed by major theoretical orientations. These include diversity, Tiriti o Waitangi, health, criminal justice, media, social power, poverty, and interventions.

Restriction(s): PSYC312, PSYC313, PSYC318, PSYC327 and PSYC328
Prerequisite(s): PSYC228
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC307-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Research Methods
This paper examines research design, research methods and statistical methods additional to those covered in PSYC208. Topics include qualitative methods, single-subject designs and some multivariate analysis methods. Practicals involve training in computer-based data analysis. This paper is required for students who wish to proceed to graduate study in Psychology.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC208 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper counts as a methodology paper for BSocSc requirements (see page 28).

PSYC310-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Psychology and Gender 10 points
This paper examines psychological theory and research relating to gender including identity, sexuality, power and relationships.

Equivalent(s): PSYC309
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC314-17B (HAM) Behaviour Analysis
A study of theoretical, experimental and applied behaviour analysis. Laboratory work involving animals is required.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC225 or equivalent
Assessment: 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC317-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Organisational Psychology
This paper will introduce you to the psychology of work and organisational behaviour. Topics include job relevant issues such as job design and work attitudes, career choice and personnel selection, training and performance appraisal, quality of work life and job stress. The paper also considers organisational processes such as leadership, communication, conflict management and organisational development. Emphasis is given to understanding and applying psychological theory and research.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC102, HRMG241, HRMG341 or HRMG342 or equivalent
Assessment: 3:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Psychology

PSYC319-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Psychological Perspectives on Child Development 10 points
This paper focuses on the psychological study of children’s cognitive, emotional, and social
development, with attention to the applications and implications of these findings in the New Zealand context.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC102, PSYC103 or HDCO100 or equivalent
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC337-17A (HAM) Psychological Measurement 10 points
This paper covers basic issues in psychological measurement and observation applicable across a range of psychological specialties. In addition to measurement theory topics covered include the history of measurement, intelligence and its measurement, personality theories and the measurement of personality, behavioural and clinical assessment, measurement with disability, in all topics there is an emphasis on both measures and strategies appropriate for the New Zealand context and on cultural considerations.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC208 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC338-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Abnormal Psychology 10 points
This paper deals with the classification and treatment of the major classes of psychopathology.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC102 or PSYC103 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC340-17A (HAM) Applied Cognitive Psychology 10 points
This paper focuses on theories and research into human attention, memory, cognitive workload, situation awareness, decision-making and their application to transportation, product design, information technologies, and forensic psychology.
Restriction(s): PSYC305
Prerequisite(s): PSYC230 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC341-17A (HAM) Visual Neuroscience and its Applications 10 points
This paper examines some of the neural mechanisms underlying our sensations and perceptions (especially vision). On completion of the paper, students will have acquired an understanding of the relationship between basic research findings and a broad range of applications.
Restriction(s): PSYC305
Prerequisite(s): PSYC226 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC344-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Positive Psychology 10 points
This paper offers a continuation of the material in physiological psychology covered in PSYC227, with more coverage on physiological aspects of cognitive and physical performance and development.
Restriction(s): PSYC305
Prerequisite(s): PSYC227 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
PSYC388-17A (HAM), 17A (TGA), 17A (NET), 17B (HAM), 17B (TGA), 17B (NET), 17S (HAM) & 17S (TGA) Directed Study 10 points
See the information below under PSYC390.

Prerequisite(s): Completed or currently enrolled in 60 points of level 300 psychology papers.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC390-17A (HAM), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM), 17B (TGA), 17S (HAM), 17S (TGA), 17Y (HAM) & 17Y (TGA) Directed Study 20 points
If you are interested in a particular area of study that is not covered by other Psychology papers you may follow an individual course of study under the supervision of a member of the academic staff. You need to obtain the staff member’s approval and signature on a directed study enrolment sheet (available from the School of Psychology office). Researchers working with the Māori and Psychology Research Unit invite students to make inquiries about directed studies related to MPRU projects. Refer to the Psychology staff photo board or the School’s website (waikato.ac.nz/psychology/) to find out more about the research interests of individual staff members. Further information regarding directed studies can be obtained on a handout sheet available from the School.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: You may include up to 20 points of directed study in your degree. A 300 level Directed Study may only be taken by students who have enrolled in or passed taught 300 level Psychology papers to the value of 60 points. A directed study cannot be included in the 60 points which make up a major in Psychology. Furthermore, 300 level Directed Studies may not be used to raise your grade average for entry into the graduate programme.

Papers not offered in 2017

PSYC101 Foundations of Psychology
PSYC206 Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications
PSYC229 Contemporary Issues and Social Psychology
PSYC303 Clinical Animal Behaviour
PSYC304 Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications

Other subjects that may interest you

• Human Development
• Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
• Philosophy
• Social Work
• Sociology
• Women’s and Gender Studies
Public Policy

Public Policy is an interdisciplinary major particularly suitable if you wish to work in the public sector, or for organisations that seek to influence public policies.

Public Policy papers analyse and evaluate how national, regional and local institutions of the state, as well as international institutions in the global arena initiate, develop and implement policies. They discuss theories of organisation, decision making and administration, public management, and how public officials work and interact with both the public sector and the political executive. Papers examine policies in the context of political values and culture, economic constraints, and political party agendas, and seek to explain how and why particular policies are adopted in national and global contexts.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Public Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc. Public Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Public Policy, including POLS212 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Public Policy include POLS105 in the first year of their programme of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Public Policy Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
100 level papers 15 points

ECON100-17A (HAM), 17A (SEC), 17B (HAM) & 17T (BLK) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
For full details see Economics.

ECON110-17B (HAM) Economics and Society
For full details see Economics.

POL100-17A (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Playing Politics: Conflict, Cooperation and Choice
For full details see Political Science.

POL105-17B (HAM) People and Policy
For full details see Political Science.

SOC102-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

200 level papers 20 points

ECON200-17A (HAM), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
For full details see Economics.

ECON217-17A (HAM) Economics, Law and Policy
For full details see Economics.

ENVP206-17B (HAM) Principles of Environmental Planning
For full details see Environmental Planning.

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LBST202-17B (HAM) Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies
For full details see Labour Studies.

POLS201-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Education and New Zealand Society
For full details see Education Studies.

POLS200-17B (HAM) Politics and the Media
For full details see Political Science.

POLS211-17A (HAM) Political Systems Around the World
For full details see Political Science.

POLS212-17B (HAM) Policy Issues: International Perspectives
For full details see Political Science.

SOC206-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
For full details see Social Policy.

WGST211-17A (HAM) Gender at Work
For full details see Women's and Gender Studies.
300 level papers 20 points

ECON315-17A (HAM) Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
For full details see Economics.

ECON317-17A (HAM) Economics, Law and Policy
For full details see Economics.

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LBST301-17A (HAM) Globalisation and the Nation State
For full details see Labour Studies.

POLS314-17B (HAM) European Integration
For full details see Political Science.

POLS318-17A (HAM) Global Environmental Politics and Policy
For full details see Political Science.

POLS327-17T (HAM) Political Ideas
For full details see Political Science.

POLS390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17S (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see Political Science.

SOCP302-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

WGST303-17B (HAM) Gender, State and Public Policy
For full details see Women’s and Gender Studies.

400 level papers 20 points

ECON415-17A (HAM) Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
For full details see Economics.

Papers not offered in 2017

ECON313 Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
POLS328 New Zealand Government and Politics
ECON413 Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
LAWS438 Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy
LAWS444 The Law and Public Policy

Other subjects that may interest you

- Economics
- Geography
- Political Science
- Population Studies
- Social Policy
- Sociology
Screen and Media Studies

waikato.ac.nz/go/smst

The media is a central fact of life in the 21st century. We consume, create, are reliant on, and must utilise media in both work and life.

Screen and Media Studies provides you with transferable skills and knowledge necessary to respond to the rapidly-evolving media environments of our leisure and work environments that you will be able to apply in future employment. Vocational and academic, conceptual and applied, we combine a strong education in critical thinking with instruction in how the media are made, focusing on the relations between the local and the global, and the origins and futures of both the traditional and new media. Our programmes of study are designed to provide both sound knowledge and the essential skills and creative thinking required in a variety of occupations where an understanding of the modern media of public communication will be valued. In particular, we develop your ability to:

- Combine critical thinking and creative practice
- Analyse and exploit organisational, technological, social and aesthetic aspects of the media
- Research, assess and present ideas and information in creative, clear and effective ways
- Work effectively, both on your own and as a member of a team.

Our teaching is informed by our research and the teaching staff’s research interests include: New Zealand media in relation to the global media economy; media democracy, regulation and ethics, news; media literacies; representation; digital gaming; animation studies; scriptwriting; cinema and filmmaking, and practice-based and led research.
Screen and Media Studies

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Screen and Media Studies is available as a major for the BA and BMCT. Screen and Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Screen and Media Studies for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Screen and Media Studies, including SMST209, SMST219, SMST321 and at least 40 further points above 200 level. Students are advised that CRPC301 cannot be counted towards the Screen and Media Studies major for the BA. It is recommended that students intending to major in Screen and Media Studies for the BA include SMST101 and SMST102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a major in Screen and Media Studies for the BMCT, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Screen and Media Studies, including SMST217, SMST308, 40 points from SMST209, SMST210, SMST212 or SMST215, and 40 points from SMST310, SMST312, SMST313, SMST318 or SMST319. To meet the requirements of the BMCT degree, students must also complete the 100 level compulsory papers for the degree and CRPC301. It is recommended that students intending to major in Screen and Media Studies for the BMCT also include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisite requirements for study at 200 level and above.

Note: There will be no new intake into the BMCT in 2017. Screen and Media students who enrolled in the BMCT in 2016 or prior should consult the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for advice.

Screen and Media Studies
Major for the BA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200 LEVEL</th>
<th>300 LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMST209</td>
<td>SMST321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMST219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Screen and Media Studies
Major for the BMCT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200 LEVEL</th>
<th>300 LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMST217</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 40 points at 200 level from: SMST209, SMST210, SMST212 or SMST215

** 40 points at 300 level from: SMST310, SMST312, SMST313, SMST318 or SMST319
100 level papers 15 points

CGRD141-17A (HAM) Design 1
For full details see Design Media.

CRPC101-17A (HAM) Creative Technologies and Creative Practice
For full details see Creative Practices.

ENGL112-17B (HAM) From Page to Screen: Literature as Text and Film
For full details see English.

HIST145-17B (HAM) History on Film: Europe from Classical Times to the Renaissance
For full details see History.

MUSI140-17A (HAM) Music and Computers
For full details see Music.

SMST101-17A (HAM) Digital Screens
This paper explores how the screens that fill our lives with entertainment and information use images to communicate fictions and facts. The focus moves from images themselves to sequences of images and then to how these sequences produce subjective experiences in us, such as experiences of 'story' and the 'real'.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST102-17B (HAM) Media Cultures
Students explore key concepts for understanding their own media use and for critically examining the production, ownership, distribution and reception of contemporary media, across a variety of (digital) platforms.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST112-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Video Production 1
A hands-on theory and practice paper that introduces the basic craft of video production. You learn about video camera specifications and cinematic conventions, basic lighting set-ups for illumination and effect, sound gathering and audio for post-production and digital editing and the conventions of editing practice.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Screen and Media Studies

200 level papers 20 points

CHIN204-17A (HAM) & 17T (NET) Visualising China
For full details see Chinese.

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

MUSI240-17B (HAM) Screen Music Composition
For full details see Music.

POL200-17B (HAM) Politics and the Media
For full details see Political Science.

SMST201-17A (HAM) Media in Aotearoa
This paper explores historical and contemporary locally-made screen media, in order to develop students’ understanding of how screen representations have both reflected and helped construct our understanding of Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST209-17B (HAM) Topics in Media Representation
Studying visual representations of various forms of identity in our society helps us realise that there are social, political and economic forces acting to direct our feelings and thinking in particular ways. Students explore methods of visual analysis that expose these identity-shaping forces and reveal how they operate through both still and moving images, across the many forms these take in contemporary cultures, including magazines, computer games, films and television.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This is a compulsory paper for the SMST Major in the BA.

SMST210-17T (HAM) Studio Production 1
In an intensive, practice-driven exploration of the potentials of the studio environment, students are introduced to basic studio production: building confidence in both technical and creative development, digital story-telling techniques and more experimental approaches to narrative. Individual and group work will be conducted with the aim of evolving practice and experience within the working environment of a professional video studio, whilst at the same time acknowledging the exploration of new forms of screen engagement based on internet video streaming and progressive forms of screen-based media which have yet to emerge.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

SMST212-17B (HAM) Video Production 2
Students work in small production teams to write, produce, direct and edit short films from initial concept to screening and peer review, thereby developing practical and critical understanding of the production process.
Prerequisite(s): SMST112
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: For timetabling reasons, it is recommended that this paper be taken with other 200 level SMST papers.
SMST214-17A (HAM) Contemporary World Cinema
Students investigate the relationship between world cinema and mainstream cinema (Hollywood), introducing students to a wide range of film experiences.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST215-17B (HAM) Contemporary Television
This paper examines the changing structure of television, both in New Zealand and globally. Perspectives include: the history of television, ways of studying television, narrative in television, contemporary drama, and writing for television. Field trips to see television being made may be possible.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST217-17A (HAM) Screen Media and Digital Practices
This paper frames the relationships between creative practices and digital media. Discussions of specific aspects of digital media practice will be complemented by lab sessions that extend digital production skills.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST218-17A (HAM) Writing for the Screen
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the application of these concepts. The paper is organised around four main topic areas: world-making, characters, structures, and scenes/sequences. Students will produce a portfolio of writing, including professionally formatted screenplay pages.

Equivalent(s): SMST307
Restriction(s): SMST302
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST219-17A (HAM) Screen Theory
Students explore the theories about societal conditions and technological and artistic developments that have produced various approaches to understanding and researching media.

Restriction(s): SMST302
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: This is a compulsory paper for the SMST major in the BA.

SOCY202-17B (HAM) Popular Culture
For full details see Sociology.
Screen and Media Studies

300 level papers 20 points

CRPC301-17Y (HAM) Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project
For full details see Creative Practices.

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

SMST306-17A (HAM) Documentary
Students explore a range of forms within print, cinema, television and digital media that are associated with visual documentary culture. This includes documentary photography, feature film documentary, ‘mockumentary’, reality game shows and online interactive documentary. Students engage with documentary theory and practice in order to gain an insight into the complex and dynamic role of documentary-related media within contemporary visual culture.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST308-17A (HAM) Interactive Screen Media
Students develop skills and approaches through individual project work in advanced interactive screen media technologies such as Max MSP and Isadora. There is a strong emphasis on experimental applications of these technologies with a view to developing an understanding of new experiences of media in public spaces.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST309-17B (HAM) Propaganda and Advertising
Students develop a theoretical framework for analysing instances of propaganda, advertising and public information, in order to gain a critical understanding of their usage in both commercial contexts and in contemporary social governance. They also gain basic skills in the design and production of instances of each of these three forms of persuasive contemporary communication.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST310-17A (HAM) Studio Production 2
In this energetic video-production paper, students engage with the collaborative environment of the studio, using advanced practices to explore the untapped potential of how the studio can be utilised. Through practice-led research, students are encouraged to explore creative and technical aspects of studio production: developing audio/visual aesthetics and high production values; complimented by creative development, storyboarding and explorative approaches to digital-storytelling. The aim is to provide students with practical experience of working within the demanding environment of a professional studio, whilst, at the same time, offering an informative glance into the potential of future forms of screen-based media which have yet to emerge.
Prerequisite(s): SMST212 or SMST210
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.
SMST311-17B (HAM) Screen, Spirituality and Culture
While a country such as New Zealand is officially secular, there has been increasing acknowledgment that mainstream religions still play a powerful role in globalised culture, alongside the less formal types of spiritual exploration which have flourished in the West in recent decades. This paper considers a number of relationships between religion, spirituality and the media. It investigates the ways in which the media typically represent religion and spirituality, suggesting that they may be influencing changes in forms of belief as well as merely reflecting them. The paper uses the methods of both textual analysis and qualitative research.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST312-17B (HAM) Video Production 3
This is a creative project paper where students produce individual experimental video work while exploring the relation of film-making to new media and critically positioning their own creative practice.

Prerequisite(s): SMST212
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST313-17C (HAM) Screen and Media Internship
This paper provides opportunities for a limited number of Screen and Media Studies majors to engage in and critically reflect on workplace practice in the media. The normal criteria for enrolment in this paper are the successful completion of the second year SMST programme, a minimum B+ grade in SMST209 or SMST219 and the approval of an intern contract by the co-ordinator of internships. The first two requirements may be waived in exceptional circumstances.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: C Semester variable by arrangement with co-ordinator.

SMST318-17A (HAM) Animation Studies
While providing a broad critical and historical context for animated media, this paper introduces students to key principles, techniques and applications for animation. Students are encouraged to explore conceptual approaches and apply these to innovative creative productions.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST319-17B (HAM) Game Studies
Game designer and scholar Eric Zimmerman (2013) argues that we are currently participating in, and experiencing the ‘ludic century’, referring to the influence of play (and playfulness), systems and rules in everyday life. Game Studies, as a discipline, began in 2001 in Europe and has devoted itself to understanding games as a unique technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that constitutes a distinct form of expression and discrete category of cultural activity. This paper will introduce students to theory and research into the formal properties and functions of games and the experiences they enable.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
SMST321-17A (HAM) Media Research
Students’ research skills are consolidated and extended in preparation for undertaking more advanced media related research of their own while developing deeper understanding of research design.

Restriction(s):  SMST207
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note:  This is a compulsory paper for the SMST Major in the BA.

SMST350-17T (HAM) Special Topic: Writing for Web Series
The web offers new ways of delivering narratives and this paper explores some of these possibilities through a series of practical exercises in developing a proposal, writing scripts, and through the examination of new forms that have been established on the web.

Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17S (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
Students are required to propose an acceptable topic of study and then proceed to develop it through their own reading, research and/or practical exploration.

The normal criteria for enrolment in this paper are the completion of the second year SMST programme, a minimum B+ grade in SMST321 and the approval of a research or practice-based research proposal by the lecturer co-ordinating directed studies. The first two requirements may be waived in exceptional circumstances.

Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note:  Practical or part-practical projects may be proposed for this paper.

Papers not offered in 2017
CGRD161 Effective Visual Communication
SMST208 Histories of the Moving Image
HIST319 Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories
SMST320 Making Media for Export

Other subjects that may interest you
• Creative Practices
• Creative Technologies
• Design Media
• Music
• Theatre Studies
• Writing Studies
Social Policy

Do you want to have an influence in areas relating to policy?

Social Policy is an interdisciplinary programme offered at Waikato which will provide you with the opportunity to:

- Gain a thorough and grounded understanding of the range of issues that are encompassed by the term social policy in both theory and practice.
- Develop an awareness of the implications of social policy and gain the confidence to express your views on social policy issues and debates.
- Gain an ability to identify and analyse social policy issues using knowledge derived from the relevant academic disciplines covered by this major.
- Acquire the skills and knowledge to enable you to pursue employment in areas concerned with linking policy to people's social needs.
- Master effective analytical skills and techniques, which you can use in the workplace to deal with data relevant to the social policy area.
- Become familiar with current web-based social policy resources.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Social Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc. Social Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Social Policy, including SOCP206, SSRP202, SOCP302, SOCP304, and at least 20 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Social Policy include SOCP102 and SOCY101 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

To complete a minor in Social Policy, students must include two of SOCP102, SOCP206 or SOCP302. 

**Note:** Social Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc in Hamilton and Tauranga. Tauranga-based students majoring in Social Policy may substitute SOCW305 for SOCP304.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Policy Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCP102 OR SOCY101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCP206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCP302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Tauranga Social Policy majors may replace SOCP304 with SOCW305
Social Policy

100 level papers 15 points

ECON110-17B (HAM) Economics and Society
For full details see Economics.

HDCO100-17A (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Human Development
For full details see Human Development.

LBST101-17B (HAM) The Nature of Work
For full details see Labour Studies.

PHIL106-17A (HAM), 17A (NET) & 17A (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy
For full details see Philosophy.

POLS105-17B (HAM) People and Policy
For full details see Politics Science.

SOCP102-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues and debates in New Zealand and other democratic societies. The paper includes presentations by guest speakers who are active in implementing social policies in our community.

Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCY101-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
For full details see Sociology.

WGST101-17B (HAM) Women in Society: Representations and Realities
For full details see Women’s and Gender Studies.

200 level papers 20 points

ECON217-17A (HAM) Economics, Law and Policy
For full details see Economics.

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LBST201-17A (HAM) Employment Relations in New Zealand
For full details see Labour Studies.

LBST202-17B (HAM) Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies
For full details see Labour Studies.

PCSS201-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Education and New Zealand Society
For full details see Education Studies.

POLS212-17B (HAM) Policy Issues: International Perspectives
For full details see Political Science.

POPS201-17A (HAM) & 17A (NET) Population Studies
For full details see Population Studies.
SOCP206-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
The focus of this paper is on social policy issues. These include the funding and provision of health, education and welfare services and policies aimed at reducing inequalities in society. Students are encouraged to develop an independent, critical viewpoint on these topics.
Prerequisite(s): SOCP102, SOCY101 or SOCY150
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCY204-17B (HAM) History of Sociological Thought
For full details see Sociology.

SOCY222-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Sociology of the Family
For full details see Sociology.

SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research
For full details see Social Science Research.

WGST211-17A (HAM) Gender at Work
For full details see Women's and Gender Studies.

300 level papers 20 points unless otherwise indicated

ECON315-17A (HAM) Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
For full details see Economics.

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LBST301-17A (HAM) Globalisation and the Nation State
For full details see Labour Studies.

LBST331-17A (HAM) & 17A (NET) Workers’ Education and Training
For full details see Labour Studies.

POPS302-17B (HAM) & 17B (NET) Applied Demography
For full details see Population Studies.

SOCP302-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Social Policy
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of social policy. It examines a variety of contemporary policy domains, including inequality, health and welfare. The paper provides knowledge and skills relevant for entry-level employment in social policy.
Prerequisite(s): SOCP102 or SOCP206
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
SOCP304-17B (HAM) Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper gives a sociological and policy dimension to health, wellbeing and policy from a critical perspective.

*Equivalent(s): SOCP303, SSRP307*

*Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio*

SOCP389-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17S (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Directed Study
SOCP390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) 17S (HAM), 17T (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Social Policy.

*Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio*

SOCW305-17A (TGA) Community Development
For full details see Social Work.

SOCY301-17A (HAM) Contemporary Social Theory
For full details see Sociology.

SOCY311-17B (NET) Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
For full details see Sociology.

WGST303-17B (HAM) Gender, State and Public Policy
For full details see Women's and Gender Studies.

**Papers not offered in 2017**

**ECON313 Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy**

**Other subjects that may interest you**

- Anthropology
- Human Development
- Labour Studies
- Public Policy
- Psychology
- Sociology
Social Science Research

Social Science Research papers consider the principles of effective design of social science research projects with both quantitative and qualitative approaches. They contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

*Note:* Social Science Research is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject in 2017. Students who commenced a Social Science Research programme in 2011 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for advice.

**200 level papers 20 points**

SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research

This paper introduces the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluation in the light of current methodological and ethical issues and perspectives. The methods examined include structured observation, participant observation, interviewing, postal questionnaires, field surveys and discourse analysis. The paper also introduces quantitative and qualitative analysis. Other topics include sampling, research ethics, research design, and the writing of research reports.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points in one BSocSc major subject

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

*Note:* This paper counts as a methodology paper for BSocSc requirements (see page 28).
Social Work

waikato.ac.nz/go/socw

Social Work is a practice-based profession and an academic discipline that promotes social change and development, social cohesion, and the empowerment and liberation of people.

Social Work is underpinned by theories of social work, social sciences, humanities and indigenous knowledge. Social Workers aspire to engage with people, their families, communities and social structures to address life challenges, enhance wellbeing and promote self-determination and autonomy. Principles of human rights, social justice, collective responsibility and respect for diversities are central to Social Work.

Social work is taught at the Windermere campus in Tauranga as part of the University's partnership with Bay of Plenty Polytechnic. If you are interested in studying Social Work at our Hamilton campus, chat to a Faculty adviser.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Social Work is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Social Work (BSW). To complete the specified programme in Social Work, students must complete the programme set out below.

Notes: 1. SOCW101, SOCW102, SOCW201, SOCW202 and SOCW305 are available to all students who have met any required prerequisites. With regard to SOCW303, prerequisites may be considered met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Social Work Programme Convenor. All other papers with the subject code SOCW are only available to students enrolled in the BSW. 2. The BSW may be awarded with Honours.

Year 1 papers 15 points

Students must take the following papers:

HDCO100-17A (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Human Development
For full details see Human Development.

PHIL103-17A (HAM), 17B (TGA) & 17T (NET) Critical Reasoning
For full details see Philosophy.

PSYC102-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Social and Developmental Psychology
For full details see Psychology.

SOCP102-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCW101-17A (TGA) Introduction to the Social Work Profession
This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work practice internationally, locally, and in the context of Māori and Western traditions. Social work practice will be evaluated as a tool for social change and social control.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
SOCW102-17B (TGA) Introduction to Social Work Theory
This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that inform and guide social work practice, including systems, behavioural, psychodynamic, critical, feminist, anti-oppressive and indigenous theories.

Prerequisite(s): SOCW101
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCY101-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
For full details see Sociology.

TIKA163-17A (HAM), 17A (NET), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM), 17B (NET) & 17B (TGA) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

Year 2 papers 20 points
Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points chosen from HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202, PHIL218, PSYC228, PSYC229, SOCY204, TIKA263, TIKA264, TTWA201, or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

SOCP206-17B (TGA) & 17B (HAM) Social Policy and Social Issues
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCW201-17B (TGA) Social Work Issues
This paper critically examines causes and effects of abuse, neglect and violence across the life span. It examines interactions between biological, psychological, socio-structural, economic, political, cultural and spiritual aspects, along with prevention and intervention strategies.

Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Year 1 of the BSW specified programme and SOCW202.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCW202-17A (TGA) Social Work Approaches
This paper discusses various approaches and Māori models used in social work practice and critically examines their application to various fields of practice including mental health, addictions and disability.

Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Year 1 of the BSW specified programme
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCY222-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Sociology of the Family
For full details see Sociology.

SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research
For full details see Social Science Research.
Social Work

Year 3 papers 20 points unless otherwise indicated

Students must take the following papers, plus a further 20 points chosen from HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202, PHIL218, PSYC228, PSYC229, SOCY204, TIKA263, TIKA264, TTWA201, or HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, PSYC301, PSYC310, PSYC319, PSYC338, SOCP302, SOCY311, TIKA363, or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

HDCO340-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Perspectives on Counselling
For full details see Human Development.

SOCW300-17C (TGA) Social Work Placement 1 40 points
This first placement enables students to begin their social work practice under supervision in a specific work situation. Students spend 60 days in a social service agency. The supervised fieldwork placement provides students with the opportunity to apply their theoretical learning within the context of an agency and to practise the day-to-day skills involved in professional social work practice.

Prerequisite(s): HDCO340, SOCW305 and all required papers in years 1 and 2 of the BSW specified programme
Corequisite: SOCW303
Restriction(s): SOCW200
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Admission to SOCW300 is at the discretion of the Social Work Programme Convenor.

SOCW303-17C (BTG) Children and Young Persons at Risk
This paper critically examines topics important to Social Workers who work with children and young people at risk. This paper gives focus to the application of social work theories and research to practice issues with children and young people who are vulnerable.

Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Years 1 and 2 of the BSW specified programme. HDCO340 is highly recommended. These prerequisites may be considered to be met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Social Work Programme Convenor.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCW305-17A (TGA) Community Development
This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aotearoa New Zealand. It also focuses on the knowledge, skills and tools necessary for community development practice, including the key factors and the role of Iwi, hapu and Whanau in Māori development.

Prerequisite(s): SOCP102 and SOCP206
Restriction(s): SOCW203
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Year 4 papers 20 points unless otherwise indicated

Students must take SOCW400, SOCW402 and SOCW404 and either:

4. SOCW401 plus a further 20 points chosen from HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, PSYC301, PSYC310, PSYC319, PSYC338, SOCP302, SOCY311, TIKA363 or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor, or

5. SOCW490.

Students wishing to be considered for the award of Honours must include SOCW490 in their programme of study.

SOCW400-17C (TGA) Social Work Placement 2 40 points
This 60 day placement enables the student to further their practice to a level of competence close to that of an entry-level social worker. Under supervision, students initiate, develop and sustain relationships with clients, whānau, groups and organisations and demonstrate independent practice.

Prerequisite(s): SOCW401 (or SOCW490 taken as a corequisite), SOCW404 and all required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.
Corequisite(s): SOCW490
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Admission to SOCW400 is at the discretion of the Convenor of Social Work.

SOCW401-17A (TGA) Social Work Decision Making
This paper provides students with a critical research-based approach to support decision-making in social work practice. Students examine and evaluate ‘evidence’ for its socio-economic and cultural context and develop skills to transfer this learning into practice.

Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.
Restriction(s): SOCW301
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCW402-17B (TGA) Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practices
This paper critically examines the bicultural and multicultural context and dimensions of social work practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand. It also explores the theories and notions of cultural competency and culturally appropriate services in social work practice.

Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.
Restriction(s): SOCW302
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Overnight attendance on a Noho Marae is compulsory for this paper.
SOCW404-17A (TGA) Social Justice, Ethics and Law
This paper critically examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and of human rights in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students develop an understanding of the judicial system of Aotearoa/New Zealand, and the legal, ethical and professional responsibilities of social workers.

Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.
Restriction(s): SOCW204
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCW490-17C (TGA) Social Work Decision Making: Research Project 40 points
Students plan, undertake and report on a supervised research project on social work decision making. Students critically consider the place of evidence in making choices about appropriate and effective decisions in social work practice.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of Years 1, 2, and 3 of the BSW specified programme with a minimum A grade point average in five of the 200 and 300 level papers, including at least three SOCW coded papers and SSRP202.
Restriction(s): SOCW401
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Social Work Programme Convenor. SOCW490 is a required paper for the honours option of the BSW in year 4 and is taken in place of SOCW401 and a 20 point elective.

Other subjects that may interest you
- Ethics
- Human Development
- Māori and Pacific Development
- Psychology
- Sociology
Sociology

Sociologists ask questions about society that challenge what is normally taken for granted, in order to lead to new insights.

What do different social groups perceive social reality to be, and how does everyone come to know it? How and what do people learn from their parents, peers, elders, teachers, television and the internet? Why does conflict occur in some societies? Who decides what acceptable behaviour is and what is deviant? How can we best explain the way societies change? By studying Sociology you'll discuss these issues by focusing on particular themes such as crime, the family, popular culture, work, and social change. Further details of the papers dealing with these themes can be obtained from the Undergraduate Adviser.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Sociology is available as a major for the BSocSc. Sociology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Sociology, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Sociology, including SOCY204, SOCY301 and 80 further points, of which at least 40 must be above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Sociology include SOCY101 and one of SOCY150, SOCP102, LBST101 or WGST101 in the first year of their programme of study, in order to meet prerequisites at 200 level, and at least one of SOCP302, SOCP304, SOCY311 or SOCY390. It is recommended that students include SSRP202 in their programme of study as part of the methodology requirement for the BSocSc.

To complete a supporting subject in Sociology, students must include either SOCY101 or SOCY150, and SOCY204.

*Note: SOCY301 Contemporary Social Theory is normally a prerequisite for graduate study in Sociology.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sociology Major</th>
<th>100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100 LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>SOCY101 AND ONE OF LBST101,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCY 204</td>
<td>SOCP102, SOCY150, WGST101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>SOCY 301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sociology

100 level papers 15 points

LBST101-17B (HAM) The Nature of Work
For full details see Labour studies.

SOCP102-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCY101-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. The paper introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and practices that help students understand important aspects of modern societies, including family, gender, crime and deviance, education, work and leisure, immigration and ethnicity and globalisation.
Assessment: 4:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCY150-17B (HAM) Applied Sociology
This paper introduces sociologists as practitioners, doing sociology in various community and workplace settings, using the discipline’s ideas and skills ‘in practice’, with tutorials, online resources and assessment designed to support ‘learning by doing’ sociology at an introductory level.
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WGST101-17B (HAM) Women in Society: Representations and Realities
For full details see Women’s and Gender Studies.

200 level papers 20 points

ANTH201-17B (HAM) Ethnicity and Identity
For full details see Sociology.

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LBST202-17B (HAM) Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies
For full details see Labour Studies.

PCSS201-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Education and New Zealand Society
For full details see Education Studies.

POPS201-17A (HAM) & 17A (NET) Population Studies
For full details see Population Studies.
SOCP206-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCY202-17B (HAM) Popular Culture
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture. Topics include sport, pop music, kids and commodities, globalisation and cultural flow, McDonaldisation, street racing, stardom, fandom, cyber culture, video games, romance fiction, body modification and TV talk shows.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCY204-17B (HAM) History of Sociological Thought
This paper examines sociological thought from the 18th to the 20th centuries in the context of historical and intellectual change. Particular reference is made to the work of Karl Marx, Emile Durkheim and Max Weber.
Prerequisite(s): SOCY101
Assessment: 63:35 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCY222-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Sociology of the Family
This paper considers historical and contemporary approaches to understanding families. A range of sociological frameworks are used as means of examining the influence of socio-cultural, economic, political and demographic change on family form and the roles of family members.
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research
For full details see Social Science Research.

WGST209-17B (HAM) Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender
For full details see Women’s and Gender Studies.

300 level papers 20 points

FASS301-17T (HAM) Digital Storytelling in the Arts and Social Sciences
For full details see Geography.

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LBST301-17A (HAM) Globalisation and the Nation State
For full details see Labour Studies.
SOCP302-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCP304-17B (HAM) Health, Wellbeing and Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCY301-17A (HAM) Contemporary Social Theory
This paper introduces students to major contemporary issues in social theory. It is a prerequisite for graduate study in Sociology.

Prerequisite(s): SOCY204
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCY311-17B (NET) Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
This paper examines sociological explanations of deviance and crime, and issues in the field of criminology.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCY390-17A (HAM) 17B (HAM), 17S (HAM), 17T (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Sociology.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WGST303-17B (HAM) Gender, State and Public Policy
For full details see Women’s and Gender Studies.

Other subjects that may interest you

• Human Development
• Labour Studies
• Political Science
• Social Policy
• Social Work
• Women’s and Gender Studies
Spanish

Spanish is the second most widely-used language, with 500 million speakers worldwide. It is the language of commerce, banking, and diplomacy in most of Latin America and Spain, and is used in the United States by over 40 million people. The Spanish language is of great importance to trade links between New Zealand, Latin America, Spain, and the US.

Note: Students interested in studying Spanish for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures (see page 120). Students who commenced a major in Spanish in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty Office for advice.

Overseas study opportunities

Several exchange programmes are available to students who are interested in travel to Spain and Latin America. Please contact Waikato International for further information.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Spanish is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or supporting subject for the BA, as a specialisation (set out below), and as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

Spanish pathway within International Languages and Cultures major

International Languages and Cultures is available as a major for the BA. International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. For full details see International Languages and Cultures major, page 120.

Spanish language specialisation

Within the BA, BBA, BCS, BECom, BMS, BSoSc and BTour a Spanish Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Spanish is available. The focus of the specialisation is to provide students with the opportunity to develop language skills that might enhance their ability to compete in an increasingly global marketplace.

A specialisation in Spanish for the BA and BSocSc requires 60 points above 100 level in Spanish, which can be made up of SPAN231, SPAN232 and SPAN310.

The point of entry into the Spanish programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Spanish take SPAN131 and SPAN132, followed by SPAN231 and SPAN232 in the second year. Students with some experience of Spanish (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with SPAN132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into SPAN231.
Spanish

100 level papers 15 points

INTL101-17A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

SPAN131-17A (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 1
Students gain basic competency through practice in speaking, listening, reading and writing. The paper has an emphasis on communication underpinned by knowledge of the grammatical system of the language.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is not available to Native Spanish speakers.

SPAN132-17B (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 2
The continuation of SPAN131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquired. Equal attention is given to each of the skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN131
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is not available to Native Spanish speakers.

200 level papers 20 points

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

INTL202-17B (HAM) European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

Note: This paper is jointly taught across the French, German and Spanish language streams and was previously offered as SPAN221, FREN221, GERM221. The common component (weeks 1-3 and 12) is taught in English. Lectures in the Spanish stream and all tutorials will be in Spanish.

SPAN231-17A (HAM) Intermediate Spanish 1
This paper enables students to gain competence in grammar, culture and conversation. Students will practice grammar structures in written and spoken form.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN132 or 14 credits at level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SPAN232-17B (HAM) Intermediate Spanish 2
In this paper students further develop skills in reading, writing, speaking and understanding Spanish. Students will practice with the uses of the subjunctive and will be writing longer essays in Spanish.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN231 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.
INTL380-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 1
INTL381-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
INTL382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

INTL390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

SPAN310-17A (HAM) Spanish Advanced Language
This is an advanced language paper designed to enhance oral and written proficiency in the language.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN232 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SPAN312-17B (HAM) Spanish in Context
This paper incorporates cultural and literary texts from a selection of representative Hispanic authors. Students gain competence in the language and develop critical skills by writing essays on specific topics and weekly discussions in class.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN232
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SPAN321-17B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including technical writing, literary writing, journalistic styles and subtitling.
Prerequisite(s): At least 20 points at 300 level in Spanish language or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SPAN380-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 1
SPAN381-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
SPAN382-17C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
Study Abroad papers will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

SPAN390-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Directed Study
This paper enables students to carry out an individual research project.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Spanish.

Papers not offered in 2017
SPAN305 Latin American Literature

Other subjects that may interest you
- English
- History
- International Languages & Cultures
- Linguistics
- Music
- Tourism Studies
Religion is a universal phenomenon, although expressed in many and varied forms. Indeed, religion has been a vital and pervasive feature throughout the entire course of human history.

Most people have experienced, to a greater or lesser degree, the influence of religious thinking, religious practices, and religious institutions. In the contemporary world religion continues to be a significant factor in the shaping of people's lives and the determining of political and social outcomes. The interdisciplinary programme, Studies in Religion, provides open-minded, crossdisciplinary investigation of religion. We study systems of belief and practice that are identified as ‘religious’. The emphasis of the study of religion is on religion understood to involve a diversity of phenomena pertinent to human life. We therefore examine the religious dimension of human existence in all its diversity objectively, systematically, and yet sympathetically.

The Studies in Religion programme involves a combination of (RELS) papers together with nominated papers from other subjects. Together, these papers enable you to create a coherent programme of specialist study that will provide a stimulating complement to a large number of other subject areas.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Studies in Religion is available as a major for the BA or BSocSc. Studies in Religion may also be taken as a second major or supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Studies in Religion, students must gain 120 points above 200 level in Studies in Religion, including RELS206 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Studies in Religion include RELS101 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a support in Studies in Religion, students must gain 70 points in Studies in Religion, including RELS101, RELS206 and at least 20 further points above 100 level.

Note(s): Before enrolling in the major, students will need to complete 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s). In 2017, students majoring in Studies in Religion may replace RELS206 with RELS202.
100 level papers 15 points

RELS101-17A (HAM) World Religions: Origins and Development
An introduction to the study of religions, to the main religions of the world, and to select issues of
religions in the contemporary world.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 20 points

ANTH207-17A (HAM) Magic, Cosmology and Religion
For full details see Anthropology.
FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.
HIST208-17B (HAM) Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe
For full details see History.
RELS202-17B (HAM) Contemporary Issues in Religion: Extremism and Terror
A critical exploration of selected contemporary issues in the study of religion.
Equivalent(s): RELS306
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.
HIST308-17B (HAM) Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe
For full details see History.
POLS300-17S (NET), 17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17T (NET) War and Religion
For full details see Political Science.
RELS306-17B (HAM) Contemporary Issues in Religion: Extremism and Terror
A critical exploration of selected contemporary issues in the study of religion.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

RELS390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17C (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
This paper provides an opportunity for guided research. Admission is by permission of the Studies in
Religion Programme Convenor.
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level including RELS101 and 40 points at 200 level in
Studies in Religion
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST311-17B (HAM) Screen, Spirituality and Culture
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.
Papers not offered in 2017

RELS102 World Religions: Contemporary Life and Practice
RELS205 Interreligious Relations: Christianity and Islam
RELS206 Religion in Secular Society: Contemporary Perspectives
RELS215 Islam: Religious Contours and Critical Issues
PHIL305 Philosophy of Religion

Other subjects that may interest you

- English
- History
- Philosophy
- Political Science
In Aotearoa/New Zealand there are examples of many forms of theatrical performance, both established and traditional, and also new and experimental. The live encounter at the centre of a performance makes theatre unique, and it is this uniqueness which shapes the nature of Theatre Studies at the University of Waikato.

The programme uses a theory-through-practice approach to teaching and learning. A major in Theatre Studies is a rich and challenging pathway to an undergraduate Arts degree which can have wide range of vocational applications. Many papers offer the opportunity for a focused practical study of performance, while others offer analytical approaches to the theories which have informed practice over the centuries. Two papers have public performance seasons as their principal outcomes and the study process is closely linked to the process of page-to-stage, or idea-to-stage, which creates the performance. There are also programmes for graduate and postgraduate study. The practical tutorials, seminars and rehearsals take place in the theatre laboratory space, The New Place Theatre/Te Tapere Hou, and/or The Playhouse Theatre at the purpose-built Gallagher Academy of Performing Arts, which is also the venue for public performances.

The Theatre Studies staff are highly qualified with extensive professional, artistic practice. Their research interests include performance-as-research, contemporary performance theory, practice as research (PaR), directing, the art of the actor, contemporary playwrights, devised theatre, applied theatre, community theatre and verbatim theatre.

**Undergraduate papers for 2017**

Theatre Studies is available as a major for the BA. Theatre Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Theatre Studies, including at least 60 points above 200 level. CRPC200, ENGL202, MUSI226, SPLS214, CRPC300, and SPLS308 may be counted towards a major in Theatre Studies.

*Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level, including 45 points in any subject(s) and 15 points in Theatre Studies papers before enrolling in Theatre Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Theatre Studies papers above 200 level.*
Theatre Studies

100 level papers 15 points

ARTS101-17A (HAM) Old Worlds – New Worlds
For full details see English.

SPLS105-17B (HAM) Dance, Movement and Culture
For full details see Creative Practices.

THST101-17A (HAM) On Stage: Theatre in New Zealand Theatres
A practical/theory paper examining significant theatre forms and styles through a study of plays and productions currently in New Zealand theatres.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 20 points

CRPC200-17B (HAM) Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Foundation
For full details see Creative Practices.

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

MUSI226-17T (HAM) Music Theatre
For full details see Music.

SPLS208-17B (HAM) Choreography Dance
For full details see Creative Practices.

SPLS214-17B (HAM) Introduction to Community Dance
For full details see Creative Practices.

THST212-17B (HAM) Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performers
A mixed practical and theoretical paper, designed to develop a stronger awareness and knowledge of stage and performance protocols and proven performance techniques.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI112 or MUSI117 or THST101
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.
300 level papers 20 points

CRPC300-17C (HAM) Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Advanced
For full details see Creative Practices.

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

SPLS308-17B (HAM) Performing Dance
For full details see Creative Practices.

THST301-17A (HAM) Play Production
This combined practical and research paper aims to develop the relationship between a conceptual and a pragmatic understanding of theatre by mounting a play for public performance. Students form an ensemble group and contribute to all aspects of the production process.

Prerequisite(s): At least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

THST302-17B (HAM) Theatre Workshop
An advanced theoretical and practical study of contemporary performance, the work of leading contemporary theatre practitioners and actor training methodologies.

Prerequisite(s): At least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

THST308-17B (HAM) Creating Theatre
A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop, devise and create a public performance at the end of the semester. Students will contribute to all aspects of the production process.

Prerequisite(s): At least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

THST390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17C (HAM) Directed Study
Students may nominate a field of study and undertake a study of it through their own reading and research under the personal direction of an appropriate staff member. Admission is subject to the availability of supervision and is at the discretion of the Convenor of Theatre Studies.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Papers not offered in 2017

ENGL202 Shakespeare's Theatre
THST204 Contemporary Theatre: Current Trends in Theatre Texts
THST209 Theatre for Schools and Communities
THST260 Examining the Physical in Theatre
THST360 Special Topic

Other subjects that may interest you

- Creative Practices
- Creative Technologies
- English
- Music
- Screen and Media Studies
- Writing Studies
Tourism Development

waikato.ac.nz/go/todv

The Tourism Development programme provides a multidisciplinary approach to the issues created by tourism and comprises a mix of core papers on the construction and impacts of tourism as a social process, as well as papers which assist students to explore gender, ethnic, regional, and environmental dimensions of tourism.

Skills in environmental planning, social impact assessment, and geographic information systems can be obtained from the wide range of optional elective papers in the specific programme. The adoption of ethical and co-operative approaches to tourism planning, management, business, and tourism research is the intended outcome.

Note: There will be no new intake into the Tourism Development major in 2017. Students who commenced a major in Tourism Development in 2016 or prior should contact the Faculty Office for advice.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Tourism Development is available as a major for the BTour in 2017 only. Tourism Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled, in 2017 only.

To complete a major in Tourism Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tourism Development, including GEOG224, TOST201, TOST300, TOST306, one of ANTH201, ANTH202, ENVP206, GEOG209, GEOG219, GEOG228, SPLS209 or SPLS309, and one of ANTH300 or GEOG306.

It is recommended that students intending to major in Tourism Development include GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study. They must have completed TOST100 in 2016 or earlier.
Tourism Development

100 level papers 15 points

ANTH102-17B (HAM) New Zealand and the Pacific
For full details see Anthropology.

ECON100-17A (HAM), 17A (SEC), 17B (HAM) & 17T (BLK) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
For full details see Economics.

GEOG101-17B (HAM) People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography
For full details see Geography.

GEOG103-17A (HAM) Resources and Environmental Sustainability
For full details see Geography.

MPDV100-17A (HAM) Introduction to Development Studies
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

MSYS121-17B (HAM) & 17S (NET) The World of Electronic Commerce
Electronic commerce involves the exchange of products, services and information using the internet and other digital technologies. This paper provides an introduction to electronic commerce from both management and technical perspectives, with a particular emphasis on web 2.0 technologies.

Restriction(s): MSYS221
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SPLS102-17B (HAM) Concepts of Sports and Leisure
A study of the nature and meaning of leisure; an overview of leisure concepts; an examination of current trends, issues and practices; an historical perspective on leisure; and the significance of leisure to the individual and society.

Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

TIKA163-17A (HAM), 17A (NET), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
For full details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori.

TOMG101-17A (HAM) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality
This paper gives students an understanding of tourism and hospitality from a management perspective, its organisation and structures, the characteristics of tourists, concepts of supply and demand, impacts of tourism activity, and the sustainable future of this global industry.

Restriction(s): TOMG201
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
200 level papers 20 points

ANTH201-17A (HAM) Ethnicity and Identity
For full details see Anthropology.

ANTH202-17B (HAM) Polynesia and its Peoples
For full details see Anthropology.

ENVP206-17B (HAM) Principles of Environmental Planning
For full details see Environmental Planning.

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG209-17B (HAM) Contemporary Cultural Geographies
For full details see Geography.

GEOG219-17A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities
For full details see Geography.

GEOG224-17B (HAM) Tourism Environments
For full details see Geography.

GEOG228-17A (HAM) Information Technology and Cartography
For full details see Geography.

SPLS209-17B (HAM) Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments
This paper examines how different approaches to learning impact on participants’ experiences and learning in outdoor and adventure environments. Particular emphasis is placed on how learning theories impact on programme design and instructional style in contemporary settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Compulsory field trips provide opportunities for students to engage with the issues in practical situations.
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

TOST201-17A (HAM) Tourism Mobilities
For full details see Tourism Studies.
300 level papers 20 points

ANTH300-17A (HAM) Culture and Power in the Pacific
For full details see Anthropology.

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG306-17A (HAM) Disasters and Development
For full details see Geography.

SPLS309-17A (HAM) Adventure, Sustainability and the Outdoors
This paper critically examines theory and practice related to adventure and sustainability in the outdoors. This is achieved through a combination of practical experience, theoretical learning and critical reflection.

Prerequisite(s): SPLS209 or SPLS213
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

TOMG390-17B (HAM) Practical Research in Tourism and Hospitality
This paper leads students though the sequential steps of identifying research issues, planning and conducting data collection, analysis, interpretation and reporting in a sustainable tourism environment.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

TOST300-17B (HAM) Tourism Geographies: Place, Power and Identities
For full details see Tourism Studies.

TOST306-17A (HAM) Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development
For full details see Tourism Studies.

Other subjects that may interest you

- Anthropology
- Economics
- Environmental Planning
- Geography
- Māori and Pacific Development
- Tourism Studies
Tourism Studies

Tourism is increasingly important for New Zealand and internationally, and has major implications both for natural environments and for the communities in which tourist activities are based.

There is a steadily increasing demand for people skilled in the social, environmental and economic analyses necessary for tourism planning. Tourism Studies draws on a wide range of disciplines: it focuses closely on understanding tourism as a social practice and on the demands of tourism planning for sustainable outcomes. It provides skills in social and environmental analysis leading to an understanding of the broad range of impacts of tourism on natural environments and host communities. It also offers solutions and a way to plan for sustainability.

Note: There will be no new intake into the Tourism Studies major in 2017. Students who commenced a major in Tourism Studies in 2016 or prior should contact the Faculty Office for advice.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Tourism Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Tourism Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tourism Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tourism Studies, including GEOG224, TOST201, GEOG301, TOST300, TOST306 and one of ENVP206 or GEOG209.

To complete a supporting subject in Tourism Studies, students must include TOST100, GEOG224 and TOST201.

It is recommended that students intending to undertake graduate studies for the BSocSc(Hons) or MSocSc build a second major to be the basis of graduate work in Tourism.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tourism Studies Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100 LEVEL PREREQUISITE(S):</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG101 OR GEOG103 OR ENVP106 TOST100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PREREQUISITE(S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVP206 OR GEOG209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOST300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tourism Studies

100 level papers 15 points

ANTH102-17B (HAM) New Zealand and the Pacific
For full details see Anthropology.

GEOG103-17A (HAM) Resources and Environmental Sustainability
For full details see Geography.

200 level papers 20 points

ENVP206-17B (HAM) Principles of Environmental Planning
For full details see Environmental Planning.

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG209-17B (HAM) Contemporary Cultural Geographies
For full details see Geography.

GEOG224-17B (HAM) Tourism Environments
For full details see Geography.

TOST201-17A (HAM) Tourism Mobilities
This paper examines the many kinds of mobilities that tourism engenders and/or depends on. It also critically assesses their resulting impacts (environmental, economic, social and cultural), using international and New Zealand examples as well impacts on tourism and on tourists.

Prerequisite(s): TOST100

Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: This paper is required for the Tourism Studies major in the BSocSc and for the Tourism and Society stream in the BTour. 2017 is the last year that this paper will be offered.
300 level papers 20 points

FASS301-17T (HAM) Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences
For full details see Geography.

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG301-17B (HAM) Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning
For full details see Geography.

TOST300-17B (HAM) Tourism Geographies: Place, Power and Identities
This paper focuses on the relationship between tourism and social life by considering how tourist practices are socially shaped and made meaningful within social contexts. The paper explores tourism as a lens through which we can understand many of the features of contemporary social life, including modernity and postmodernity, consumption and cultural commodification, the aestheticization of everyday life, authenticity, embodiment, identity, gender, risk, technology, mobility, and globalisation.

Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: 2017 is the last year that this paper will be offered.

TOST306-17A (HAM) Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development
This paper examines the ethics as well as the role for and methods for tourism planning for sustainable outcomes at different levels of tourism development (international, national, regional and community). Topics are explored through the presentation of international and New Zealand case studies.

Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: 2017 is the last year that this paper will be offered.

Other subjects that may interest you

• Anthropology
• Economics
• Environmental Planning
• Geography
• History
• Tourism Development
Women’s and Gender Studies

Women’s and Gender Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with women’s lives, their status in society, the nature of contemporary gender relations, and the social construction of ‘femininity’ and ‘masculinity’.

Our papers explore a wide range of topics relevant to women, men, and society as a whole. These include media representations of women and men, gender and the body, the division of paid and unpaid work, love, marriage and the family, health issues such as eating disorders and new reproductive technologies, sexuality, violence against women, and difference and ethnicity.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Women’s and Gender Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Women’s and Gender Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Women’s and Gender Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Women’s and Gender Studies, including WGST209, WGST211, WGST303, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Women’s and Gender Studies include SOCY101 and WGST101 in the first year of their programme of study.

It is recommended that students include SSRP202 in their programme of study as part of the methodology requirement for the BSocSc.

To complete a supporting subject in Women’s and Gender Studies, students must include WGST101 and at least 35 points selected from SOCY101, WGST209, WGST211, WGST303, and 20 further points from papers listed for Women’s and Gender Studies.
100 level papers 15 points

SOCY101-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
For full details see Sociology.

WGST101-17B (HAM) Women in Society: Representations and Realities
This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women’s bodies, eating disorders, violence against women, difference, and forms of women’s resistance.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 20 points

FASS296-17C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG209-17B (HAM) & 17S (NET) Contemporary Cultural Geographies
For full details see Geography.

SMST209-17B (HAM) Topics in Media Representation
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

SOCP206-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
For full details see Social Policy.

SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research
For full details see Social Science Research.

WGST209-17B (HAM) Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender
This paper first examines early analyses of love and marriage, paid and unpaid work, sexuality and motherhood. It then explores contemporary debates around the social construction of gender, sexuality, knowledge and power.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WGST211-17A (HAM) Gender at Work
This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupational segregation, pay equity and work-life balance. We also examine various policy initiatives (eg EEO and PPL) and media representations of gender and work.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Women’s and Gender Studies

300 level papers 20 points unless otherwise indicated

FASS301-17T (HAM) Digital Story telling for the Arts and Social Sciences
For full details see Geography.

FASS396-17C (BLK) & 17D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG309-17A (HAM) Gender, Place and Culture
For full details see Geography.

HRMG374-17T (HAM) Women and Management
For full details see Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management.

PCSS307-17B (HAM) Education and Sexuality
For full details see Education Studies.

PROF301-17B (NET) Women and Educational Leadership
This paper develops a critical understanding of the theoretical and practical leadership issues faced by women working in all educational sectors.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC310-17B (HAM) & 17B (TGA) Psychology and Gender 10 points
For full details see Psychology.

SOCP302-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

WGST303-17B (HAM) Gender, State and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/equity, social justice, rights and representation.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WGST390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM), 17S (HAM), 17T (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the Programme Convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Women’s and Gender Studies.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
400 level papers 20 points

HRMG474-17T (HAM) Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment opportunity, women as managers, and career development.

Restriction(s): HRMG374
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LAW408-17A (HAM) Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. The paper examines the underlying social implications of the law and the dispute resolution processes of the Family Court.

Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Papers not offered in 2017
LAW472 Property Issues in Family Law
LAW479 Race, Gender, Sexuality and the Law

Other subjects that may interest you
- Human Development
- Geography
- Labour Studies
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Social Policy
- Sociology
Writing Studies

waikato.ac.nz/go/writ

Do you love expressing yourself in words? Would you enjoy a learning environment in which you could explore your creativity as a poet, or as fiction writer? Would you like to acquire skills in written communication that you might apply in business environments, or in public relations, or in professional speech-writing? Would you like to write for digital media, or for the screen? Would you like to write more effectively in academic contexts?

A major in Writing Studies will help you to achieve your personal and career goals by enabling you to identify who you are writing for, and how to choose the best language and structure for your purpose. It will equip you with the research skills you will need to write convincingly about the past, or when you want to create a vivid sense of the contemporary world. It will help you develop the reading and analytical skills which are essential for effective writing.

Graduates of the Writing Studies major will acquire the following skills and attributes:

- An ability to write confidently, effectively and correctly in a range of literary, academic and professional genres and contexts
- An ability to write effectively and appropriately for specific audiences
- An ability to construct coherent and persuasive arguments informed by appropriate research
- An ability to use language effectively and responsibly as a critical and intellectual tool
- An ability to communicate clearly and persuasively
- The critical and analytical skills which are a prerequisite for strong applied writing.

Undergraduate papers for 2017

Writing Studies is available as a major for the BA. Writing Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Writing Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Writing Studies, including ENGL215, WRIT391, 20 points at 300 level from ENGL papers listed for the Writing Studies major, and at least 20 further points in Writing Studies above 200 level.

To complete a supporting subject in Writing Studies, students must gain 70 points in Writing Studies, including ENGL215 and at least 20 further points above 100 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Writing Studies Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL CODED PAPER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In addition to the compulsory papers, students can choose from one of the following strands:

**Creative writing**

ENGL211 Food Writing  
ENGL215 Creative Writing: Voice and Image  
HIST207 Writing Historical Fiction  
SMST218 Writing for Screen Media  
WRIT260 Special Topic in Writing Studies  
ENGL303 Renaissance Poetry Code  
ENGL309 Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel  
ENGL314 Creative Writing: Creative Non-Fiction  
FASS301 Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences  
THST390 Directed Study  
WRIT391 Writing Project

**Writing for media and the professions**

ENGL211 Food Writing  
LING203 Language, Society and Culture  
MCOM292 Business Communication  
SMST218 Writing for Screen Media  
ENGL316 Literary Theory  
HIST319 Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories  
LING304 Sociolinguistics  
MCOM332 Professional and Public Relations Writing  
SMST309 Propaganda and Advertising  
WRIT391 Writing Project  
WRIT396 Work Placement

**Academic skills-based writing**

PHIL204 Language and Communication  
ESLA200 Academic Written Discourse  
ENGL316 Literary Theory  
ESLA300 Academic Research Writing: An Introduction

**Academic written English for non-native speakers**

ESLA200 Academic Written Discourse  
ESLA300 Academic Research Writing: An Introduction
Writing Studies

100 level papers 15 points

ALED100-17A (HAM), 17A (NET), 17A (TGA), 17B (HAM) & 17B (NET) Writing for University Purposes
This paper introduces the writing process: generating ideas; researching the topic; composing drafts; editing; register; tone; appropriate language; writing conventions; critical thinking; critical review, report and essay writing. It is a practical paper for students of any discipline who are concerned about the adequacy of their language control and written expression for university study.

Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: Students may only credit one of ALED100 or ESLA101 to the BA or BSocSc.

ENGL104-17A (HAM) Telling the Story
For full details see English.

ENGL112-17B (HAM) From Page to Screen
For full details see English.

ENGL113-17B (HAM) English.Confidence
For full details see English.

ESLA101-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Academic Writing and Research
For full details see English as a Second Language.

LING132-17A (HAM) Introduction to Linguistic Communication
For full details see Linguistics.

MCOM104-17A (HAM) & 17B (HAM) Written Communication for Management
This writing paper introduces students to writing competencies in range of management contexts. Such competencies include information gathering, analysis and communication in a variety of forms including writing, numeracy, digital literacy, descriptive statistics, collaborative work and research.

Restriction(s): ALED100
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MCOM122-17B (HAM) Diversity and Communication Management
Learn about managing diversity, including communicating ethically and responsibly across a wide range of differences. Māori models of communication and their implications for management and communication practices in Aotearoa/New Zealand are also explored.

Restriction(s): TIKA121, MMAC121
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MCOM133-17B (HAM) Introduction to Corporate Communication
This paper provides an introduction to the diverse functions of corporate communication. It also explores how important creativity is in making corporate communication work at all levels.

Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note: Students without the required background in literacy may be directed to take MCOM104 before attempting MCOM133.

PHIL103-17A (HAM), 17B (TGA) & 17T (NET) Critical Reasoning
For full details see Philosophy.
200 level papers 20 points

ENGL211-17B (HAM) Food Writing
For full details see English.

ENGL215-17A (HAM) Creative Writing: Voice and Image
For full details see English.

ESLA200-17A (HAM) Academic Written Discourse
For full details see English as a Second Language.

LING203-17B (HAM) Language, Society and Culture
For full details see Linguistics.

LING230-17A (HAM) Exploring English: From Grammar to Discourse
For full details see Linguistics.

MCOM292-17B (HAM) Business Communication
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of communication in the business context. Skills in drafting a range of business messages; preparing proposals; conducting research, and writing reports are developed. Some work on oral communication is also included.

Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL204-17S (NET) Language and Communication
For full details see Philosophy.

SMST218-17A (HAM) Writing for the Screen
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

WRIT260-17T (HAM) Special Topic in Writing Studies
This paper enables students to develop their creative writing talents through a range of writing and reading tasks, classroom exercises, peer assessment and formal written feedback.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Writing Studies

300 level papers 20 points

ALED325-17S (BLK) The Teacher as Writer
This paper encourages teachers to think of themselves as writers, while offering them a range of perspectives to think about. They engage in writing as an aspect of their professional teaching practice.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL314-17B (HAM) Creative Writing: Creative Non-Fiction
For full details see English.

ENGL316-17A (HAM) Literary Theory
For full details see English.

ESLA300-17B (HAM) Academic Research Writing: An Introduction
For full details see English as a Second Language.

FASS301-17T (HAM) Digital Story Telling for the Arts and Social Sciences
For full details see Geography.

LING304-17A (HAM) Sociolinguistics
For full details see Linguistics.

MCOM332-17A (HAM) & 17A (TGA) Professional and Public Relations Writing
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other professional contexts. Students learn to design, write and edit a portfolio of documents, including a brochure, an annual report narrative and a newsletter.

Restriction(s): MCOM432, MCOM513
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SCIE300-17T (HAM) Science Communication
Students will investigate contemporary scientific topics; learning to source relevant information, assess its validity, draw conclusions and communicate their findings to a non-scientific audience.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in science papers
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST309-17B (HAM) Propaganda and Advertising
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

THST390-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) & 17C (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see Theatre Studies.
WRIT391-17A (HAM), 17B (HAM) Writing Project
This paper allows you to carry out an independent writing project, mentored by University of Waikato Writing Studies staff. For example, you may choose to enhance your skills as a creative writer, or research a topic in business or professional writing, or further your interest in writing for digital media.

Prerequisite(s): At least 60 points at 200 level in Writing Studies with at least a B average
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WRIT396-17C (HAM) & 17Y (HAM) Work Placement
This paper allows students to refine their writing skills as an intern in a professional workplace environment. Assessment is based on a log book and a final report.

Prerequisite(s): At least 60 points at 200 level in Writing Studies with at least a B+ average
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: No more than one work placement may count towards a Writing Studies major.

Papers not offered in 2017
HIST207 Writing Historical Fiction
ENGL303 Renaissance Poetry Code
ENGL309 Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel
HIST319 Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories

Other subjects that may interest you
- Creative Practices
- English
- History
- Linguistics
- Political Science
- Screen and Media Studies
Summer School offerings in 2017

The following undergraduate papers will be offered as Summer School papers commencing in January 2017. For full details of these papers see the relevant subject entries in this handbook.

100 Level 15 points

ECON100-17T (BLK) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
MATH101-17S (HAM) Introduction to Calculus 15 points
MSYS121-17S (NET) The World of Electronic Commerce
MUSI100-17S (HAM) Materials of Music
MUSI113-17S (HAM) Introduction to Songwriting
PHIL103-17T (NET) Critical Reasoning
PSYC101-17S (HAM) & 17S (NET) Foundations of Psychology
RELS102-17T (HAM) World Religions: Contemporary Life and Practice
REOM112-17T Te Re Māori: Introductory 2
TOMG101-17T (NET) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality

200 Level 20 points

ANTH206-17S (HAM) Food, Taste, Cuisine: Origins and Transformations
CHIN204-17T (NET) Visualising China
COMP223-17S (HAM) Information Discovery
ECON204-17T (HAM) Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance
ENVP217S (NET) Environmental Ethics for Planners
HDCO202-17T (TGA) Child Development
HIST207-17T (HAM) Writing Historical Fiction
HRMG241-17S (HAM) Organisational Behaviour
MCOM292-17T (HAM) Business Communication
PHIL210-17S (HAM) Minds and Machines
PHIL217-17S (NET) Environmental Ethics
PHIL218-17T (NET) Ethics at Work
POLS201-17T (HAM) Major Political Thinkers
POLS202-17S (HAM) Surveillance and Accountability: A History of New Zealand’s Security and Intelligence Agencies from 1845 to the Present
SMST210-17T (HAM) Studio Production 1
SSRP202-17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research
WRIT260-17T (HAM) Special Topic in Writing Studies
300 Level 20 points unless otherwise indicated

ANTH325-17T (HAM) Māori Heritage Management
ALED325-17S (BLK) The Teacher as Writer
ANTH390-17S (HAM) Directed Study
ECON313-17S (HAM) Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
ECON390-17S (HAM) Directed Study
ENVP390-17S (HAM) Directed Study
FASS301-17T (HAM) Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences
FREN380-17S (BLK) Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition
FREN390-17S (HAM) Directed Study
GEOG390-17S (HAM) Directed Study
HIST319-17S (HAM) Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories
HDCO320-17S (HAM) Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Individual and Community Capacity
HRMG374-17T (HAM) Gender and Diversity Management
LBST389-17S (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Directed Study 10 points
LBST390-17S (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Directed Study
LING390-17S (HAM) Directed Study
MCOM332-17T (NET) Professional and Public Relations Writing
PHIL390-17S (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Directed Study
POLS300-17S (HAM) War and Religion
POLS390-17S (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Directed Study
PSYC388-17S (HAM) & 17S (TGA) Directed Study 10 points
PSYC390-17S (HAM) & 17S (TGA) Directed Study
SCIE300-17T (HAM) Science Communication
SMST350-17T (HAM) Special Topic: Writing for Web Series
SMST390-17S (HAM) Directed Study
SOCP389-17S (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Directed Study 10 points
SOCP390-17S (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Directed Study
SOCY390-17S (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Directed Study
WGST390-17S (HAM) & 17T (HAM) Directed Study

400 Level 20 points unless otherwise indicated

ECON413-17S (HAM) Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
LAWS444-17S (HAM) The Law and Public Policy
Net offerings in 2017

The following undergraduate papers will be offered online in 2017. For full details of these papers see the relevant subject entries in this handbook.

100 Level  15 points

ALED100-17A (NET) & 17B (NET) Writing for University Purposes
COMP103-17C (NET) Introduction to Computer Science 1
MUSI113-17S (NET) Introduction to Songwriting
PHIL103-17T (NET) Critical Reasoning
PHIL106-17A (NET) Social and Moral Philosophy
PSYC101-17S (NET) Foundations of Psychology
MSYS121-17S (NET) The World of Electronic Commerce
TIKA163-17A (NET) & 17B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
TOMG101-17T (NET) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality

200 Level  20 points

CHIN204-17T (NET) Visualising China
ENVP217-17S (NET) Environmental Ethics for Planners
GEOG209-17S (NET) Contemporary Cultural Geographies
HDCO201-17A (NET) Adult Development and Ageing
PHIL217-17S (NET) Environmental Ethics
PHIL218-17T (NET) Ethics at Work
POPS201-17A (NET) Introduction to Population Studies
SSRP202-17A (NET), 17B (NET) & 17S (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research

300 Level  20 points

GEOG328-17B (NET) Geographic Information Systems
HDCO300-17B (NET) Diverse Youth in a Changing World: Critical Perspectives
HDCO301-17A (NET) Children's Development in Families
HIST338-17B (NET) An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment
MCOM332-17T (NET) Professional and Public Relations Writing
PCSS303-17A (NET) Curriculum Perspectives
POLS300-17A (NET), 17B (NET), 17S (NET) & 17T (NET) War and Religion
POPS302-17B (NET) Applied Demography
PROF301-17B (NET) Women and Educational Leadership
PSYC303-16-17B (NET) & 17Y (NET) Clinical Animal Behaviour
SOCY311-17B (NET) Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
The following undergraduate papers will be offered online in Tauranga in 2017. For full details of these papers see the relevant subject entries in this handbook.

100 Level  15 points
ALED100-17A (NTG) & 17B (NTG) Writing for University Purposes
PHIL103-17B (NTG) Critical Reasoning
PHIL106-17A (NTG) Social and Moral Philosophy
TIKA163-17A (NTG) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World

200 Level  20 points
ENVP217-17S (NTG) Environmental Ethics for Planners
HDCO201-17A (NTG) Adult Development and Ageing
PHIL204-17S (NTG) Language and Communication
PHIL210-17T (NTG) Minds and Machines
PHIL217-17S (NTG) Environmental Ethics
PHIL218-17T (NTG) Ethics at Work
POPS201-17A (NTG) Introduction to Population Studies
SSRP202-17A (NTG) & 17B (NTG) The Practice of Social Science Research

300 Level  20 points
ALED322-17B (NTG) Language and Cognition in Life
HDCO300-17B (NTG) Diverse Youth in a Changing World: Critical Perspectives
HIST338-17A (NTG) An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment
POPS302-17B (NTG) Applied Demography
SOCY311-17A (NTG) Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
Tauranga offerings in 2017

The following undergraduate papers are expected to be offered on the Tauranga campus in 2017. For full details of these papers see the relevant subject entries in this handbook.

100 Level 15 points

- ALED100-17A (TGA) Writing for University Purposes
- HDCO100-17B (TGA) Human Development
- MATH166-17A (TGA) & 17B (TGA) Management Mathematics
- PCSS101-17A (TGA) Education and Society
- PHIL103-17B (TGA) Critical Reasoning
- PSYC102-17B (TGA) Social and Development Psychology
- PSYC103-17A (TGA) General and Experimental Psychology
- SOCP102-17A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
- SOCW101-17A (TGA) Introduction to the Social Work Profession
- SOCW102-17B (TGA) Introduction to Social Work Theory
- SOCY101-17B (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
- TIKAI63-17A (TGA) He Hinātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
- TOST100-17A (TGA) Touring Paces, Placing Tourism

200 Level 20 points unless otherwise indicated

- COMP223-17A (TGA) Information Discovery
- ECON200-17A (TGA) & 17B (TGA) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
- ECON204-17B (TGA) Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance
- HDCO202-17T (TGA) Child Development
- PCSS201-17A (TGA) Education and New Zealand Society
- PSYC208-17B (TGA) Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement
- PSYC225-17A (TGA) Behavioural Psychology and Learning 10 points
- PSYC226-17A (TGA) The Psychology of Perception 10 points
- PSYC227-17A (TGA) Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience 10 points
- PSYC228-17A (TGA) Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology 10 points
- PSYC229-17B (TGA) Contemporary Issues and Social Psychology 10 points
- PSYC230-17B (TGA) Cognitive Psychology 10 points
- SOCP206-17B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
- SOCW201-17B (TGA) Social Work Issues
- SOCW202-17A (TGA) Social Work Approaches
- SOCY222-17A (TGA) Sociology of the Family
- TIKAI63-17B (TGA) He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuariki: Evolving Māori: Culture and Identity
300 Level 20 points unless otherwise indicated

COMP325-17B (TGA) Human-Computer Interaction
GEOG328-17B (TGA) Geographic Information Systems
HDCO340-17A (TGA) Perspectives on Counselling
HDCO390-17C (TGA) Directed Study
HRMG342-17B (TGA) Human Resource Management
MCOM332-17A (TGA) Professional and Public Relations Writing
PSYC301-17B (TGA) Community, Culture and Diversity: Applied Social Psychology
PSYC307-17A (TGA) Research Methods
PSYC310-17B (TGA) Psychology and Gender 10 points
PSYC317-17B (TGA) Organisational Psychology
PSYC319-17B (TGA) Psychological Perspectives on Child Development 10 points
PSYC338-17B (TGA) Abnormal Psychology 10 points
PSYC388-17A (TGA), 17B (TGA) & 17S (TGA) Directed Study 10 points
PSYC390-17A (TGA), 17B (TGA), 17S (TGA) & 17Y (TGA) Directed Study
SOCP302-17A (TGA) Social Policy
SOCW300-17C (TGA) Social Work Placement 1
SOCW303-17C (BTG) Children and Young People at Risk
SOCW305-17A (TGA) Community Development
TIKA363-17A (TGA) Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
TOMG390-17B (TGA) Practical Research in Tourism and Hospitality

400 Level 40 points

SOCW400-17C (TGA) Social Work Placement 2
SOCW401-17A (TGA) Social Work Decision Making
SOCW402-17B (TGA) Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practices
SOCW404-17A (TGA) Social Justice, Ethics and Law
SOCW490-17C (TGA) Social Work Decision Making: Research Project 40 points

Planning Streams for the Bachelor of Environmental Planning

BIO312-17A (TGA) Applied Terrestrial Ecology
BIO313-17B (TGA) Applied Freshwater Ecology
BIO314-17A (TGA) Marine Biology and Monitoring
ERTH343-17B (TGA) Coastal Geomorphology and Management
Faculty/School contact details

Faculty of Computing & Mathematical Sciences
Phone: +64 7 838 4322

Te Kura Toi Tangata Faculty of Education
Phone: +64 7 838 4500
Art and Language Education, Education Studies, Human Development, Sport and Leisure Studies, Teacher Education.

Te Piringa - Faculty of Law
Phone: +64 7 838 4167

Faculty of Science & Engineering
Phone: +64 7 838 4625
Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Engineering, Environmental Sciences, Physics.

Faculty of Māori & Indigenous Studies
Phone: +64 7 838 4737

Waikato Management School
Phone: +64 7 838 4477
WHERE THE WORLD IS GOING
TE AHUNGA O TE AO